CHINESE-CANTONESE
BASIC COURSE

VOLUME II
Lessons 21 - 40

July 1965

DEFENSE LANGUAGE INSTITUTE
FOREIGN LANGUAGE CENTER

PREFACE

The Chinese Cantonese Course, consisting of 166 lessons in 8 volumes, is one of the Defense Language Institute's Basic Course Series. The material was developed at the Defense Language Institute's Curriculum Development Board.

The course is designed to train native English language speakers to Level 3 proficiency in comprehension and speaking and Level 2 proficiency in reading and writing Chinese Cantonese. The texts are intended for classroom use in the Defense Language Institute's intensive programs employing the audio-lingual methodology. Tapes accompany the texts.

All inquiries concerning these materials, including requests for authorization to reproduce, will be addressed to the Director, Defense Language Institute, U. S. Naval Station, Anacostia Annex, Washington, D. C. 20390.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1.

yat	î-shâp-yat (yâ-yat)
î	î-shâp-î (yâ-î)
saam	î-shâp-saam (yâ-saam)
seì	î-shâp-seì (yâ-seì)
nğ	î-shâp-nĝ (yâ-nğ)
lûk	î-shâp-lûk (yâ-lûk)
ts'at	î-shâp-ts'at (yâ-ts'at)
paàt	î-shâp-paàt (yâ-paàt)
kaú	î-shâp-kaú (yâ-kaú)
shâp	saam-shâp
shâp-yat	saam-shâp-nğ (sa-â-nğ)
shâp-î	seì-shâp
shâp-saam	seì-shâp-nğ (seì-â-nğ)
shâp-seì	nğ-shâp
shâp-nğ	nğ-shâp-nğ (nğ-â-nğ)
shâp-lûk	lûk-shâp
shâp-ts'at	ts'at-shâp
shâp-paàt	paàt-shâp
shâp-kaú	kaú-shâp
î-shâp	yat-paàk

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

2. Ngŏh yaŭ leŭng poón shue; yat-poón Chung-Mān chue, yat-poón Ying-Mān shue.

   K'uĭ yaŭ saam-kŏh tsaî nuĭ*; yat-kŏh tsaî, leŭng-kŏh nuĭ

   Ngŏh-teî yaŭ nğ-kŏh hôk-shaang; seî-kóh kwan-koon, yat-kŏh sẑ-ping.

   K'uĭ yaŭ saam-kŏh hing-taî; yat-kòh taaî-lò, leŭng-kŏh saì-ló.

3. Ni kaan hôk-haaû kè t'îng-ch'e-chēung yaŭ keî-toh kŏh

   Ni kaan hôk-haaû kè paan-fōng* yaŭ keî-toh kŏh hak-paì

   Ni kaan hôk-haaû kè hôk-shaang yaŭ keî-toh kŏh kwan-koon

   Ni shuè kè sin-shaang yaŭ keî-toh kŏh Meĭ-Kwŏk-Yān?

4. Ni poón shue keî-toh ts'în*?

   Ni leŭng poón pô* keî-toh-ts'în*?

   Kóh kà ch'e keî-toh ts'în*?

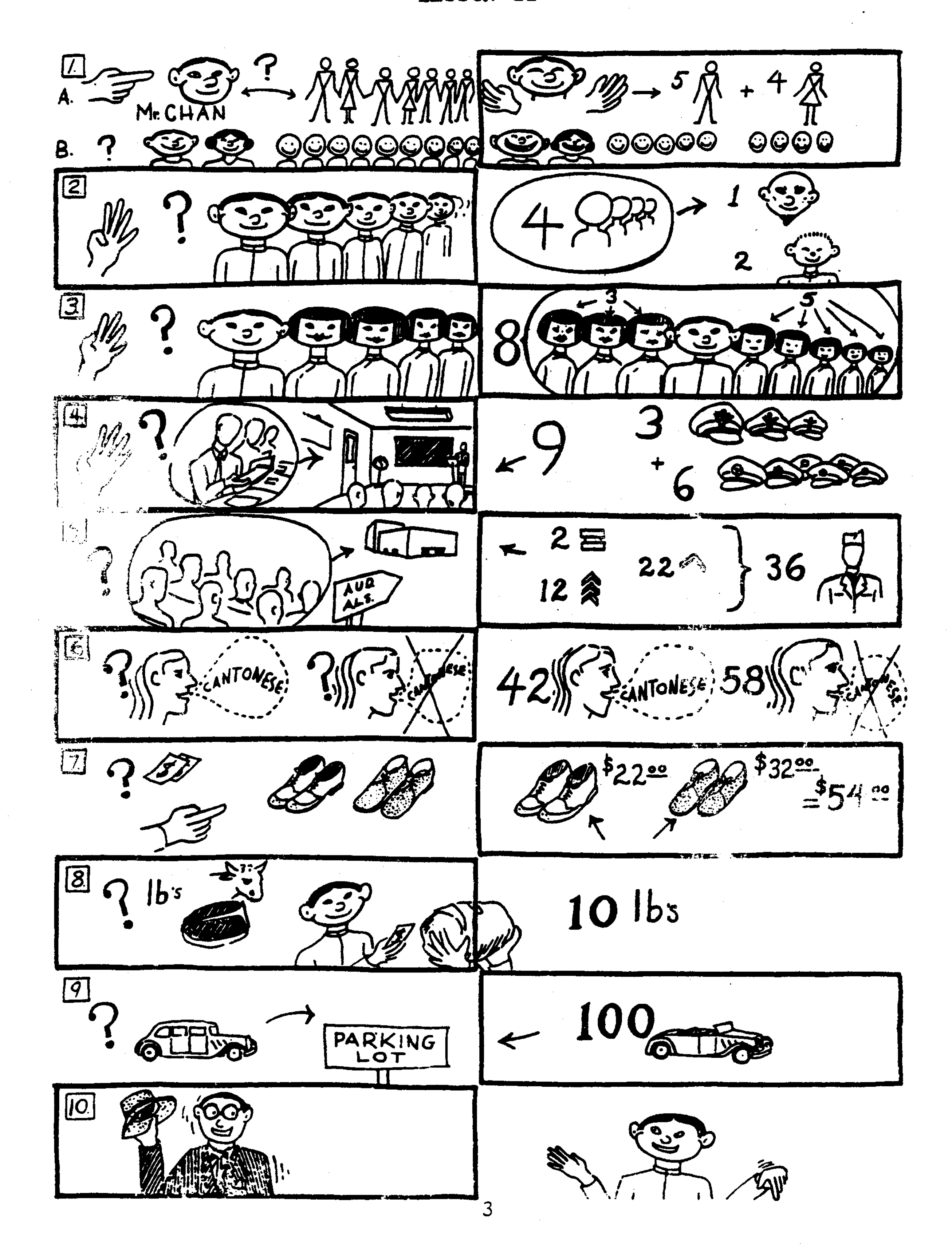
   Kóh yat-tuì haaî keî-toh ts'în*?

5. Neĭ maaĭ keî-toh poón pô*?

   K'uĭ maaĭ keî-toh tuì haaî?

   Neĭ-teî maaĭ keî-toh chi pat?

   K'uĭ-teî maaĭ keî-toh pông ngaū-yûk?


1
A.
Mr. CHAN
?
5
+ 4
B. ?
2
?
4
1
2
3
?
3
8
5
4
?
9
3
+
6
5
?
AUD
ALS.
2
22
12
36
6
?
CANTONESE
?
CANTONESE
42
CANTONESE
58
CANTONESE
7
?
$22.00
$32.00
=$54.00
8
? lbs
10 lbs
9
?
PARKING
LOT
100
10

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ch'an Sin-Shaang, neĭ kè ka-t'ìng keí taaî à?

 B: Ngŏh kè ka-t'ìng hó taaî; ngŏh yaŭ ng̃-kŏh tsaí, seì-kŏh nuĭ*.

 A: Neĭ-teî faaì-lŏk mà?

 B: Ngŏh-teî hó faaì-lŏk.

2. A: Neĭ yaŭ keí-toh kŏh hing-taî à?

 B: Ngŏh yaŭ seì hing-taî; yat-kŏh taaî-ló, leŭng kŏh saî-ló.

3. A: Neĭ yaŭ keí-toh tsź-mooî* à?

 B: Ngŏh yaŭ paat-kŏh tsź-mooî*; saam-kŏh taaî-tsź, ng̃-kŏh mooî*.

4. A: Ni kaan paan-fŏng* yaŭ keí-toh kŏh hôk-shaang à?

 B: Ni kaan paan-fŏng* yaŭ kaú-kŏh hôk-shaang; saam-kŏh haî kwan-koon, lûk-kŏh haî sẑ-ping.

5. A: Ni kaan hôk-haaû kè taaî-laĭ-t'ŏng yaŭ keí-toh yān à?

 B: Ni kaan hôk-haaû kè taaî-laĭ-t'ŏng yaŭ leŭng-kŏh sheûng-waî, shâp-ì kŏh chung-sẑ, ì-shâp-ì-kŏh sheûng-táng-ping, tsúng-kûng yaŭ saam-shâp-lûk-kŏh yān.

6. A: Ni shuè yaŭ keí-toh yān ooĭ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ*, keí-toh yān m̄-ooĭ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* à?

 B: Ni shuè yaŭ seì-shâp-ì-kŏh yān ooĭ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ*; yaŭ ng̃-shâp-paat-kŏh yān m̄-ooĭ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ*.

7. A: Ni leŭng-tuì haaì keí-toh ts'ìn* à?

 B: Ni tuì haaì yâ-ì man, kóh tuì haaì sa-â-ì man, tsúng-kûng ng̃-shâp-seì man.

8. A: Neĭ maaĭ keí-toh pông ngaŭ-yûk à?

 B: Ngŏh maaĭ shâp pông ngaŭ-yûk.

9. A: Ni kŏh t'ìng-ch'e-ts'eŭng yaŭ keí-toh kà ch'e à?

 B: Ni kŏh t'ìng-ch'e-ts'eŭng taaî-yeŭk* yaŭ yat-paàk kà ch'e.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Tuì-m̄-chuê, ngŏh iù tsaú là!

    B: Tak-haān laī ts'ŏh la!

    A: Hó à!

LESSON 21

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mr. Ch'ān, how large is your family?

   B: My family is very large. I have five sons and four daughters.

   A: Are you people happy?

   B: Yes, we are very happy.

2. A: How many brothers have you?

   B: I have four brothers, one elder brother and two younger brothers.

3. A: How many sisters do you have?

   B: I have eight sisters, three elder sisters and five younger sisters.

4. A: How many students are there in this classroom?

   B: There are nine students in this classroom. Three are officers and six are enlisted men.

5. A: How many men are there in the auditorium of this school?

   B: In the auditorium of this school there are two captains, twelve sergeants, twenty-two PFC's, a total of thirty-six men.

6. A: How many men here can speak Cantonese, how many can not?

   B: Forty-two men here can speak Cantonese, fifty-eight can't.

7. A: How much are these two pairs of shoes?

   B: This pair of shoes costs \$22; that pair, \$32: \$54.00 altogether.

8. A: How many pounds of beef did you buy?

   B: I bought ten pounds of beef.

9. A: How many cars are there in this parking lot?

   B: There are about a hundred cars in this parking lot.

10. A: I'm sorry, I have to leave now.

    B: Drop by when you are free.

    A: Fine.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Leĭ Sheûng-Waî, tsó-shān.

B: Wōng Chung-Sẑ, tsó-shān.

2. A: Neĭ kê foô-ts'an yaŭ keí-toh kôh hing-taî â?

B: Ngŏh kê foô-ts'an yaŭ saam hing-taî, yat-kôh taaî-ló, yat-kôh shaî-ló.

3. A: Ni kaan uk yaŭ keí-toh kaan fōng* â?

B: Ni kaan uk yaŭ seî-kaan fōng*.

4. A: Ni kaan paan-fōng* yaŭ keí-toh kôh Meĭ-Kwôk yān, keí-toh kôh Chung-Kwôk yān â?

B: Ni kaan paan-fōng* yaŭ ng̃-kôh Meĭ-kwôk yān, yat-kôh Chung-Kwôk yān.

5. A: Ni-shuê yaŭ keí-toh kôh yān ooĭ shaí ch'e, keí-toh yān m̄-ooĭ shaí ch'e â?

B: Ni-shuê yaŭ ts'at-kôh yān ooĭ shaí ch'e, shâp-î-kôh yān m̄-ooĭ shaí ch'e.

6. A: Ni kaan hôk-haaû yaŭ keí-toh kôh sin-shaang, keí-toh kôh hôk-shaang â?

B: Ni kaan hôk-haaû yaŭ kaú-kôh sin-shaang, paât-shâp-î kôh hôk-shaang.

7. A: Ni leŭng-poôn tsẑ-tín keí-toh-ts'ín* â?

B: Ni poôn Chung-Mān tsẑ-tín lûk man; kôh poôn Ying-Mān tsẑ-tín shâp man.

8. A: Ni-shuê yaŭ saam-shâp-î-kôh yān, pin keí kôh yān haí Chung-Kwôk ch'ut shaî, pin keí kôh yān haí Meĭ-Kwôk ch'ut shaî â?

B: Ni-shuê yaŭ saam-shâp-î kôh yān, saam-shâp-kôh yān haí Chung-Kwôk ch'ut shaî, leŭng-kôh yān haí Meĭ-Kwôk ch'ut shaî.

9. A: Ni kâ ch'e yaŭ keí-toh yān, kôh kâ ch'e yaŭ keí-toh kôh yān â?

B: Ni kâ ch'e yaŭ leŭng-kôh yān, kôh kâ ch'e yaŭ seî-kôh yān.

LESSON 21

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Ni kaan paan-fŏng* yaŭ keî-toh kồh hôk-shaang m̄-haî kwan-koon?

B: Ni kaan paan-fŏng* yaŭ seì-kồh hôk-shaang m̄-haî kwan-koon.

11. A: Ni kaan uk yaŭ mŏ yān à?

B: Ni kaan uk yaŭ keî-shâp-kồh yān.

12. A: Ni kaan uk yaŭ mŏ yān shìng Wōng kà?

B: Ni kaan uk yaŭ yān shìng Wōng, yaŭ leŭng-kồh yān shìng Wōng.

13. A: Ni kaan hôk-haaû yaŭ mŏ yān kiù-tsô Wōng-ì, yaŭ mŏ yān kiù-tsô Cheung-Saam à?

B: Ni kaan hôk-haaû yaŭ yat-kồh yān kiù-tsô Wōng-ì, yaŭ yat-kồh yan kiû-tsô Cheung-Saam.

14. A: Kồh cheung ch'ŏng yaŭ keî-toh pông à?

B: Kồh cheung ch'ŏng taaî-yeŭk* yaŭ lûk-shâp pông.

15. A: Tsoì-kìn, tsoì-kìn, Leī Sheûng-Waì.

B: Tsoì-kìn, tsoì-kìn, Wōng Chung-Sỉ.

LESSON 21

WORD LIST

1.	ka-t'īng	family, home
2.	faaì-lôk	happy
3.	hing-taî	brothers
4.	tsź-mooî*	sisters
5.	kwan-koon	military officer
6.	sẑ-ping	enlisted man
7.	taaî-laī-t'ōng	auditorium
8.	kaî-toh?	how many? how much?
9.	sheûng-waì	captain (Army, Air Force)
10.	chung-sẑ	sergeant, sergeant first class
11.	sheûng-tång-ping	private first class
12.	chûng-kûng	total; totally, altogether
13.	tuì	pair; correct; toward
14.	haaì	shoe
15.	yâ, î-shâp	twenty
16.	sa, sa-â, saam-shâp	thirty
17.	shâp pông ngaū-yûk	ten pounds of beef
18.	t'īng-ch'e-ch'eūng	parking lot
19.	taaî-yeůk*	approximately; about
20.	paåk	hundred

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

285

兄 ˋhing: elder brother; senior

兄弟 ˋhing-taî: brethren

家兄 ka-ˋhing: my elder brother

令兄 lîng-ˋhing: your older brother

堂兄弟 t'ôngˋhing-taî: cousins of the same surname

1103

弟 taî: younger brother; a junior.

兄弟 hing-taî: brothers.

弟兄 taî-hing: brothers; brethren.

弟子 taî-tsź: pupil; disciple.

小弟 siú-taî: your humble servant; your humble me.

1303

拴 ts'uēn: to fasten; to tie up.

兄 弟 拴

兄



弟

拴

兄 弟 拴

717

妹 mooî: girl; younger sister.

细妹 saˋi-mooî*: younger sister.

姊妹 tsź-mooî: sisters; older and younger sisters.

妹夫 mooî-foo: younger sister's husband.

812

百 paàk: a hundred· all; many; every

百姓 paàk ˋìng. hundred family names· all the people.

百分法 paàk fân faàt: percentage.

妹 百

妹 百

妹 佰 百

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

33

陳 ch'ān: to arrange display. old, stale.

陳列 ch'ān-lit: to arrange in order, to display.

陳皮 ch'ān-p'ei: dried orange peel.

484

個 koh: a person; thing.

一個人 yat koh yan: a person.

嗰個 koh koh: that one.

個個 koh koh: all; every one.

1326

總 tsúng: united in one; altogether; whole; all; total.

總數 tsúng shò tn total.

總統 tsúng-t'úng: president.

總論 súng lûn: general introduction.

陳 個 个 總 総

陳 個 總

陈 箇 佪 個 摠 总

543

共 kung: together; with; all.

共埋 kung maai: altogether.

共和 kung-woh: republic; federation.

共產主義 kung-ch'aán chuê-î: communism.

共計 kung kai: total

505

兩 leung: two; a pair double.

兩便 leung pin: both sides; the two parties.

兩方面 leung fong-min: both sides of a matter.

兩可 leung-hóh: alternative; optional.

共 兩

共 兩

共 両 兩

LESSON 21

READING MATERIAL

陳先生嘅家-t'ĭng好大. 佢有太太,有五個tsaí,有四個女. 陳先生亦都有兄弟,一個大ló,兩個細ló. 佢亦都有tsź-妹,三個大tsź,五個妹. Ni個家-t'ĭng總共有二十二個人.

陳先生而家喺陸軍語言學校教書. 佢有一百個學生,有四十二個ooĭ講廣東話,有五十八個唔ooĭ講廣東話. 陳先生haí ni間學校教書教chóh六年.

今日下午陳先生去街買兩tuì haaĭ,買十pông ngaū-yûk,總共六十三文.

LESSON 21

WRITING MATERIAL

Character	Character Number	Stroke Number	Radical Number	Radical
兄	285	5	10	儿
弟	1103	7	57	弓
個	484	10	9	亻, 人
妹	717	8	38	女
百	312	6	106	白

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yat-paàk-līng-yat

   yat-paàk-līng-î

   yat-paàk-līng-saam

   yat-paàk-līng-seì

   yat-paàk-līng-nğ

   yat-paàk-līng-lûk

   yat-paàk-līng-ts'at

   yat-paàk-līng-paàt

   yat-paàk-līng-kaú

   yat-paàk-yat-shâp (paàk-yat)

   yat-paàk-yat-shâp nğ (paàk-yat-shâp-nğ)

   yat-paàk-î-shâp (paàk-î)

   yat-paàk-î-shâp-nğ (paàk-yâ-nğ)

   yat-paàk-saam-shâp (paàk-saam)

   yat-paàk-saam-shâp-nğ (paàk-sa-â-nğ)

   yat-paàk-seì-shâp (paàk-seì)

   yat-paàk-seì-shâp-nğ (paàk-seì-â-nğ)

   yat-paàk-nğ-shâp (paàk-nğ)

   yat-paàk-nğ-shâp-nğ (paàk-nğ-â-nğ)

   yat-paàk-lûk-shâp (paàk-lûk)

   yat-paàk-lûk-shâp-nğ (paàk-lûk-â-nğ)

   yat-paàk-ts'at-shâp (paàk-ts'at)

   yat-paàk-ts'at-shâp-nğ (paàk-ts'at-â-nğ)

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

yat-paàk-paàt-shâp (paàk-paàt)

yat-paàk-kaú-shâp (paàk-kaú)

î-paàk

saam-paàk

seì-paàk

nğ-paàk

lûk-paàk

ts'at-paàk

paàt-paàk

kaú-paàk

yat-ts'in

2. yat-ts'in lîng-yat

yat-ts'in lîng-î

yat-ts'in lîng-saam

yat-ts'in lîng-seì

yat-ts'in lîng-nğ

yat-ts'in lîng-lûk

yat-ts'in lîng-ts'at

yat-ts'in lîng-paàt

yat-ts'in lîng-kaú

yat-ts'in lîng-yat-shâp

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

3. yat-ts'in-lĭng-ngᷣ-shâp

   yat-ts'in-yat-paȁk (ts'in-yat)

   yat-ts'in-î-paȁk (ts'in-î)

   yat-ts'in-ngᷣ-paȁk (ts'in-ngᷣ)

   yat-ts'in-kaú-paȁk (ts'in-kaú)

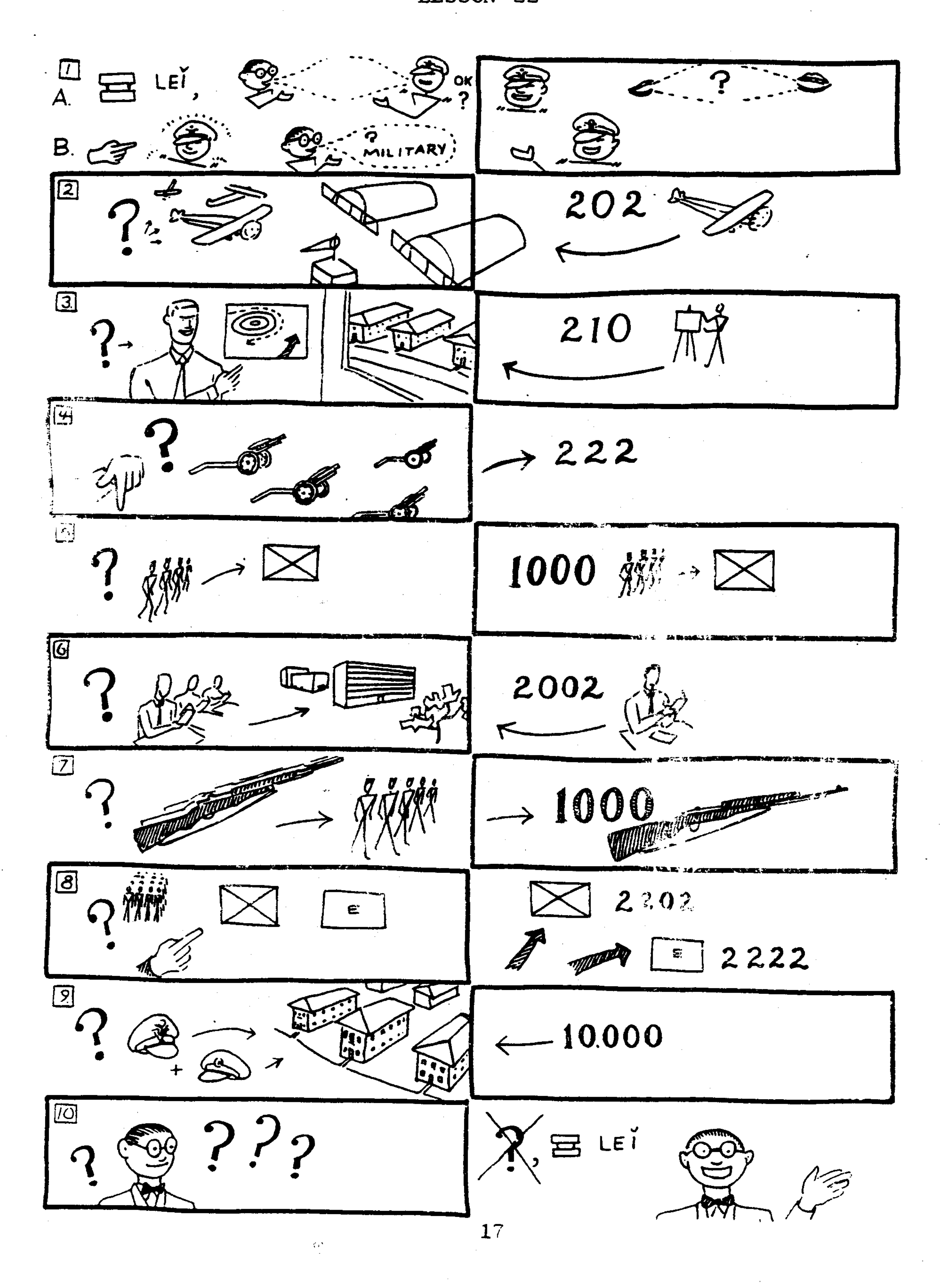
   î-ts'in

   ngᷣ-ts'in

   kaú-ts'in

   yat-maân

LESSON 22


1
A.
LEI,
OK
?
?
B.
?
MILITARY
2
202
3
210
4
222
5
1000
6
2002
7
1000
8
2222
9
10.000
10
LEI

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Leĭ Sheûng-Waî, ngŏh yaŭ ti yĕ seúng t'ūng neĭ k'ing-hă, tak mâ?

B: Hó â, Wōng Sin-Shaang. Neĭ seúng k'ing ti mi-yĕ ne?

A: Leĭ Sheûng-Waî, neĭ haî kwan-yān, ngŏh seúng mân-hă neĭ kwan-sž kè yĕ.

B: Hó â, Wōng Sin-Shaang.

2. A: Ni kŏh hung-kwan kei-teî yaŭ keí-toh kâ fei-kei â?

B: Ni kŏh hung-kwan kei-teî yaŭ î-paâk-lîng-î kâ fei-kei.

3. A: Ni kŏh lûk-kwan fân-lîn kei-teî yaŭ keí-toh kŏh kaaû-koon â?

B: Ni kŏh lûk-kwan fân-lîn kei-teî yaŭ î-paâk-yat-shâp kŏh kaaû-koon.

4. A: Ni shuê tsúng-kûng yaŭ keí-toh moōn taaî-p'aaû â?

B: Ni shuê tsúng-kûng yaŭ î-paâk-î-shâp-î moōn taaî-p'aaû.

5. A: Ni kŏh pô-tuî* yaŭ keí-toh kŏh san-ping â?

B: Ni kŏh pô-tuî* yaŭ yat-ts'in-kŏh san-ping.

6. A: Ni kaan kwan-haaû yaŭ keí-toh kŏh hôk-shaang â?

B: Ni kaan kwan-haaû yaŭ î-ts'in-lîng-lîng-î-kŏh hôk-shaang.

7. A: Ni ti san-ping yaŭ keí-toh chi pô-ts'eung â?

B: Ni ti san-ping yaŭ yat-ts'in-chi pô-ts'eung.

8. A: Ni leŭng-kŏh pô-tuî* kè ping-lîk yaŭ keí taaî â?

B: Ni kŏh pô-tuî* yaŭ î-ts'in-î-paâk-lîng-î yān, kóh kŏh pô-tuî* yaŭ î-ts'in-î-paâk-î-shâp-î yān.

9. A: Ni kŏh kwan-yîng yaŭ keí-toh kŏh koon-ping â?

B: Ni kŏh kwan-yîng taaî-yeûk* yaŭ yat-maân-kŏh koon-ping.

10. B: Wōng Sin-Shaang, neĭ chûng yaŭ mi-yĕ mân â?

A: Mŏ lâ, Leĭ Sheûng-Waî, ngŏh mŏ mi-yĕ mân lâ! Haî kŏm toh. M̄-koi, m̄-koi.

LESSON 22

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Capt. Leǐ, there is something that I'd like to talk with you about, all right?

   B: Fine, Mr. Wōng, what do you wish to talk about?

   A: Capt. Leǐ, you are a service man; I want to ask you something about the military.

   B: Fine, Mr. Wōng.

2. A: How many airplanes are there at this air base?

   B: There are 202 airplanes at this air base.

3. A: How many instructors are there in this Army training base?

   B: There are 210 instructors in this Army training base.

4. A: How many artillery pieces are there in this place altogether?

   B: There are altogether 222 artillery pieces here.

5. A: How many recruits are there in this unit?

   B: There are 1,000 recruits in this unit.

6. A: How many students are there in this military school?

   B: There are 2,002 students in this military school.

7. A: How many rifles do these recruits have?

   B: These recruits have 1000 rifles.

8. A: What is the strength of each of these two units?

   B: This unit has 2,202 men; that unit has 2222 men.

9. A: How many officers and enlisted men are there in this military camp?

   B: This military camp has about 10,000 officers and men.

10. A: Mr. Wōng, do you have any more questions?

    B: No, Capt. Leǐ, I have no more questions. That's all. Thank you.

LESSON 22

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Cheung Siú-Tsé, hó la-mà?

   B: Hó hó, neĭ ne, Ch'ān Sin-Shaang?

   A: Hó à, Cheung Siú-Tsé.

2. A: Ni shuè yaŭ keĭ-toh kaan kwan-sẑ hôk-haaû à?

   B: Ni shuè yaŭ leŭng-kaan kwan-sẑ hôk-haaû.

3. A: Ni leŭng-kaan kwan-haaû, yat-kaan haî mi-yĕ hôk-haaû, yat-kaan haî mi-yĕ hôk-haaû à?

   B: Ni leŭng-kaan kwan-haaû, yat-kaan haî Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaû, yat-kaan haî Hung-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaû.

4. A: Ni yat-paàk-kŏh kaaû-koon, yaŭ keĭ-toh kŏh haî Lûk-Kwan kaaû-koon, yaŭ keĭ-toh kŏh haî Hung-Kwan kaaû-koon à?

   B: Ni yat-paàk-kŏh kaaû-koon, yaŭ ng-shâp-ĭ-kŏh haî Lûk-Kwan kaaû-koon, yaŭ seĭ-shâp-paàt-kŏh haî Hung-Kwan kaaû-koon.

5. A: Ni kaan Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaû yaŭ keĭ-toh hôk-shaang à?

   B: Ni kaan Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaû yaŭ ĭ-ts'in-ĭ-paàk-ĭ-shâp-ĭ-kŏh hôk-shaang.

6. A: Ni kŏh Hung-Kwan fân-lîn kei-teî taaî-yeuk* yaŭ keí toh kà fei-kei à?

   B: Ni kŏh Hung-Kwan fân-lîn kei-teî taaî-yauk* yaŭ ĭ-paàk yat-shâp-ĭ-kà fei-kei.

7. A: Ni kaan Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaû yaŭ keĭ-toh kŏh hôk-shaang ooĭ shaí fei-kei à?

   B: Ni kaan Lûk-Kwan Kwan-Koon Hôk-Haaû, yaŭ paàk keí kŏh hôk-shaang ooĭ shaí fei-kei.

8. A: Ni leŭng-maân koon ping, yaŭ keí-toh kŏh haî kwan-koon à?

   B: Ni leŭng-maân koon ping, yaŭ ng-paàk keí kŏh haî kwan-koon.

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

9. A: Taaî-yeùk* yaŭ keí-toh yān chuê haí ni kŏh kwan-yīng â?

   B: Taaî-yeùk* yaŭ î-ts'in ng-paàk yān chuê haí ni kŏh kwan-yīng.

10. A: Yaŭ keí-toh yān haí ni kaan hôk-haaû tsô sẑ â?

    B: Yaŭ yat-ts'in î-paàk keí yān haí ni kaan hôk-haaû tsô sẑ.

11. A: Ī-ka chúng-kûng yaŭ keí-toh yān haí kóh shuè t'aí wâ*-pŏ t'ūng pŏ-chí â?

    B: Ī-ka chúng-kûng yaŭ ng-shâp-î kóh yān haí kóh shuè t'aí wâ*-pŏ t'ūng pŏ-chí.

12. A: Kóh kŏh pô-tuî* kè san-ping peí-kaaù ni kŏh pô-tuî* kè san-ping toh keí-toh yān â?

    B: Kóh kŏh pô-tuî* kè san-ping peí-kaaù ni kŏh pô-tuî* kè san-ping toh leŭng-ts'in yān.

13. A: Ni kaan paan-fōng* kè hôk-shaang peí-kaaù kóh kaan paan-fōng* kè hôk-shaang siú keí-toh yān â?

    B: Ni kaan paan-fōng* kè hôk-shaang peí-kaaù kŏh kaan paan-fōng* kè hôk-shaang siú leŭng-kŏh yān.

14. A: Neī kè ch'e peí-kaaù ngŏh kè ch'e kwaì keí-toh â?

    B: Ngŏh kè ch'e peí-kaaù neī kè ch'e kwaì yat-paàk yâ keí man.

15. A: Tsoì-kìn, Cheung Siú-Tsé.

    B: T'ing-yât kìn, Ch'ān Sin-shaang.

LESSON 22

WORD LIST

1. k'ing — to chat, talk, discuss
2. kwan-sẑ — military affairs
3. kwan-yān — military personnel, service man
4. hung-kwan — air force
5. kei-teî — military base
6. fei-kei — airplane
7. lī̄ng — zero, and
8. fàn-lîn — to train; training
9. kaaû-koon — military instructor
10. taaî-p'aaû — artillery piece
11. pô-tuî* — unit, troop, outfit
12. san-ping — recruit
13. ts'in — thousand
14. kwan-haaû — military school
15. pô-ts'eung — rifle
16. ping-lîk — military strength
17. kwan yīng — military camp, barracks
18. koon ping — officers and men
19. maân — ten thousand
20. chûng — still, also, yet

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

1252

千 ts'in: a thousand; many; all.

千萬 ts'in maân: an immense number; very many; ten million.

千金 ts'in-kam: your daughter.

662

萬 maân: ten thousand· many; myriad.

百萬 paak-maân: a million.

萬物 maân mât. all things

萬一 maân-yat: if by any chance.

夾萬 kaap-maân: a safe.

1238

槍 ts'eung: spear; lance.

長槍 ch'eung ts'eung: a long spear.

槍法 ts'eung faat: art of spear fighting.

千 萬 万 槍

千 萬 槍

仟 千 萬 槍

878

部 pô: a board; committee; class; category.

部下 pô-hâ: those under a command.

部隊 pô-tuî: army corps.

部份 pô-fân: one part of a group or category.

1368

隊 tuî: group; squad; company

隊伍 tuî-ngˇ: a formation of troops; in pairs; file.

出隊 ch'ut tuî: to go out to battle.

收隊 shau tuî: to withdraw; to retreat; to return to quarters.

部 隊

部 隊

部 隊

LESSON 22

READING MATERIAL

437

基 kei: foundation; base.

基礎 kei-ch'óh: foundation; basis.

基督 kei-tuk: Christ.

基本 kei-poón: basic; foundamental.

1491

營 yǐng: military post; camp, to do business.

營房 yǐng-fõng: barrack.

營業 yǐng-ǐp. to do business; business; trade.

877

步 pô: to walk; to step; a step.

步行 pô-hāng: to go on foot.

散步 saàn-pô: to take a walk; to stroll.

基 營 步

基 營 步

基 營 步

185

飛 fei: to fly

飛禽 fei k'àm: birds in general

飛機 fei-kei: airplane

435

機 kei: spring; moving power; opportunity.

機器 kei-hei: a machine; machinery.

飛機 fei-kei: aeroplane

機會 kei-wui: an opportunity.

心機 sam-kei: attentiveness; interest.

機密 kei-mat: secret; confidential.

飛 飞 機 机

飛 機

飛 機

READING MATERIAL

李上-wàì係陳先生嘅學生. 李上-wàì喺一九五八年laī陸軍語言學校讀廣東話. 佢好勤力. 而家佢講廣東話講得幾好.

李上-wàì話,佢ǐ-前喺陸軍fàn-lîn基地做事. Kóh個軍營嘅部隊好好. 兵力好大,有九千līng九十個兵,有九百一十個教koon,總共有一萬人. 佢地有一千chi步槍,有二百līng二kà飛機. Kóh-ti教koon fàn-san兵. 而家佢地ooǐ yûng步槍,ooǐ shaí飛機.

LESSON 22

WRITING MATERIAL

Character	Details
部	Character Number 878 · Radical Number 163 · Stroke Number 11 · 阝，邑
隊	Character Number 1348 · Radical Number 170 · Stroke Number 11 · 阝，阜
千	Character Number 1252 · Radical Number 24 · Stroke Number 3 · 十
萬	Character Number 662 · Radical Number 140 · Stroke Number 14 · 艹，艸
槍	Character Number 1238 · Radical Number 75 · Stroke Number 14 · 木，木

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yat-ts'in kaú-paȧk līng yat nīn (yat-kaú-līng-yat nīn)

   yat-ts'in kaú-paȧk līng nğ nīn (yat-kaú-līng-nğ nīn)

   yat-ts'in kaú-paȧk yat-shâp nīn (yat-kaú-yat-līng nīn)

   yat-ts'in kaú-paȧk yat-shâp nğ nīn (yat-kaú-yat-nğ nīn)

   yat-ts'in kaú-paȧk nğ-shâp nğ nīn (yat-kaú-nğ-nğ nīn)

   yat-ts'in kaú-paȧk lûk-shâp nīn (yat-kaú-lûk-līng nīn)

   yat-ts'in kaú-paȧk lûk-shâp yat nīn (yat-kaú-lûk-yat nīn)

   yat-ts'in kaú-paȧk lûk-shâp saam nīn (yat-kaú-lûk-saam nīn)

   yat-ts'in kaú-paȧk lûk-shâp nğ nīn (yat-kaú-lûk-nğ nīn)

   yat-ts'in kaú-paȧk lûk-shâp kaú nīn (yat-kaú-lûk-kaú nīn)

   Mān-Kwȯk yat nīn (1911)

   Mān-Kwȯk nğ nīn (1916)

   Mān-Kwȯk shâp nīn (1921)

   Mān-Kwȯk saam-shâp nīn (1941)

   Mān-Kwȯk nğ-shâp nīn (1961)

   Mān-Kwȯk nğ-shâp nğ nīn (1966)

   Mān-Kwȯk nğ-shâp kaú nīn (1970)

3. yat-uêt

   ī-uêt

   saam-uêt

   seì-uêt

   nğ-uêt

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

lûk uêt

ts'at uêt

paȁt uêt

kaŭ uêt

shâp uêt

shâp yat uêt

shâp î uêt

4. yat-kȍh uêt

leŭng-kȍh uêt

saam-kȍh uêt

seì-kȍh uêt

ng̃-kȍh uêt

lûk-kȍh uêt

ts'at-kȍh uêt

paȁt-kȍh uêt

kaŭ-kȍh uêt

shâp-kȍh uêt

shâp yat-kȍh uêt

shâp î-kȍh uêt

5. yat yât (yat hô)

î yât (î hô)

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

ng̃ yât (ng̃ hô)

shâp yât (shâp hô)

shâp î yât (shâp î hô)

shâp ng̃ yât (shâp ng̃ hô)

î shâp yât (î shâp hô)

saam shâp yât (saam shâp hô)

saam shâp yat yât (sa â yat hô)

6. yat yât

leũng yât

ng̃ yât

shâp yât

shâp î yât

î shâp yât

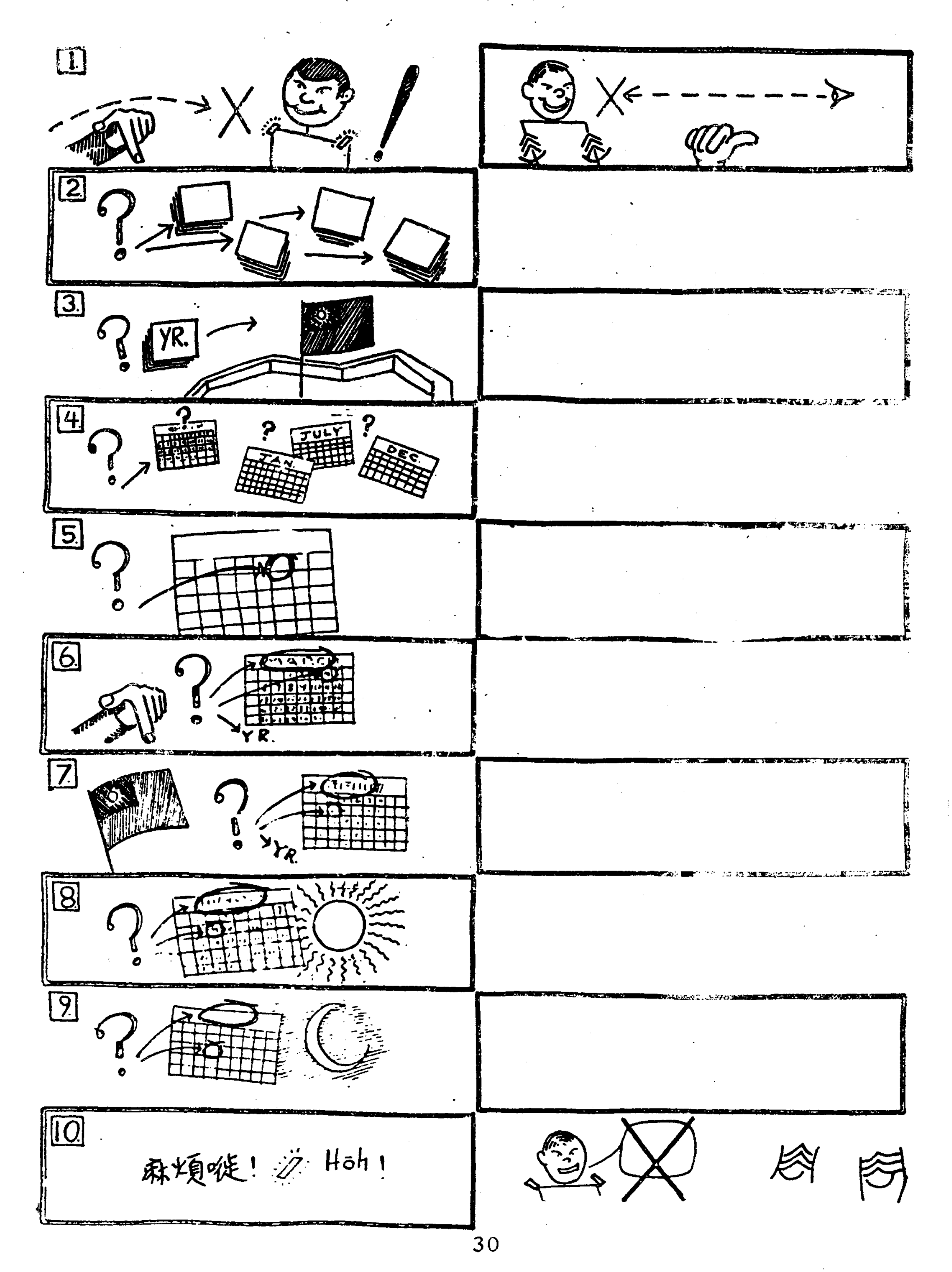
saam shâp yât

ng̃ shâp yât

yat paâk yât

saam paâk lũk shâp ng̃ yât

LESSON 23



LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Hōh shiū-waî, mat kŏm ngaam kà, ooĭ haî ni shuè kìn-tó neĭ!

   B: Haî lŏh, Leĭ Chung-Sẑ, ngŏh to koó m̄-tŏ ooĭ haî ni shuè kìn-tó neĭ.

2. A: Kam-nìn* haî keî nìn à?

   B: Kam-nìn* haî _ nìn.

3. A: Kam-nìn* haî Chung-Wā-Mān-Kwŏk keî nìn à?

   B: Kam-nìn haî Chung-Wā-Mān-Kwŏk _ nìn.

4. A: Ni kŏh uêt haî keî uêt à?

   B: Ni kŏh uêt haî _ uêt.

5. A: Kam-yât haî keî hô à?

   B: Kam-yât haî _ hô.

6. A: Kam-yât haî keî nìn keî uêt keî yât à?

   B: Kam-yât haî _ nìn _ uêt _ yât.

7. A: Kam-yât haî Mān-Kwŏk keî nìn keî uêt keî yât?

   B: Kam-yât haî Mān-Kwŏk _ nìn _ uêt _ yât.

8. A: Kam-yât haî yeūng-lîk keî uêt keî yât à?

   B: Kam-yât haî yeūng-lîk _ uêt _ yât.

9. A: Kam-yât haî yam-lîk keî uêt keî yât à?

   B: Kam-yât haî yam-lîk _ uêt _ yât.

10. A: Mā-faān saaî, Hôh Shiū-Waî.

    B: M̄-hó kŏm wâ, Leĭ Chung-Sẑ.

LESSON 23

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Lt. (2nd Lt) Hōh, fancy meeting you here!

   B: Yes, Sgt. (SFC) Leǐ; I, too, would never have guessed that I'd run into you here.

2. A: What year is this?

   B: This is _ .

3. A: What year of the Republic of China is this?

   B: This is the _ year of the Chinese Republic.

4. A: What month is this?

   B: This is _ .

5. A: What day is today?

   B: Today is the _ .

6. A: What day, what month, and what year is today?

   B: Today is the _ of _, _ .

7. A: What day, what month, and what year of the Republic is today?

   B: Today is the _ of _ of the _ year of the Republic.

8. A: What day and what month in the solar calendar is today?

   B: Today is the _ of _ in the solar calendar.

9. A: What day and what month in the lunar calendar is today?

   B: Today is the _ of _ in the lunar calendar.

10. A: Thank you, Lt. Hōh.

    B: Don't mention it, Sgt. Leǐ.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Neĭ hó mà?

   B: Ngŏh hó, neĭ ne?

   A: Ngŏh hó hó.

2. A: Kam-nîn haî keí nîn?

   B: Kam-nîn haî _ nîn, waâk-ché Mān-Kwòk _ nîn.

3. A: Kam-yât haî keí uêt keí yât?

   B: Kam-yât haî _ uêt _ hô.

4. A: Neĭ kiù-tsô mi-yĕ mēng* à?

   B: Ngŏh kiù-tsô Wōng-Ī.

5. A: Neĭ keí shî ch'ut shaî à?

   B: Ngŏh _ nîn _ uêt _ yât ch'ut shaî.

6: A: Yeūng-lîk _ nîn _ uêt _ yât haî kaû-lîk keí uêt keí yât à?

   B: Yeūng-lîk _ nîn _ uêt _ yât haî kaû-lîk _ uêt _ yât.

7. A: Neĭ pin nîn tong ping à?

   B: Ngŏh _ nîn tong ping.

8. A: Neĭ kaû-nîn keí shî kît fan à?

   B: Ngŏh kaû-nîn _ uêt _ hô kît fan.

9. A: Neĭ haî pin shuè tûk shue à?

   B: Ngŏh haî ni kaan hôk-haaû tûk shue.

10. A: Neĭ keí shî laî ni shuè tûk shue à?

    B: Ngŏh _ nîn _ uêt laî ni shuè tûk shue.

11. A: Ni kaan kiù-tsô mi-yĕ hôk-haaû à?

    B: Ni kaan kiù-tsô Kwòk-Fōng-Pô Uĕ-Īn Hôk-Uên*.

LESSON 23

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

12. A: Ni kaan hôk-haaû taaî-yeùk* yaŭ keî-toh hôk-shaang à?

    B: Ni kaan hôk-haaû taaî-yeùk* yaŭ leŭng ts'in kòh hôk-shaang.

13. A: Neĭ seŭng keî shî huì Yât-Poón à?

    B: Ngŏh waâk-chê _ nìn huì Yât-Poón.

14. A: Neĭ huì Yât-Poón tsô mi-yĕ à?

    B: Ngŏh huì Yât-Poón tsô sẑ.

15. A: Mā-faān saaì, m̄-koi, m̄-koi.

    B: M̄-shaî m̄-koi.

LESSON 23

WORD LIST

1.	Hōh	surname
2.	shiù-waì	2nd Lt.
3.	mat	what?
4.	kòm	so, such, thus
5.	ngaam	coincidental, suitable, right
6.	koó	to guess, imagine, believe
7.	nīn	year
8.	waâk-ché	or, perhaps, maybe
9.	Chung-Wā Mān-Kwòk	Republic of China
10.	Mān-Kwòk	The Republic
11.	uêt	month, moon
12.	hô	day of month, number, mark
13.	yât	day of month, sun
14.	yeūng-lîk, san-lîk	solar calendar
15.	yam-lîk, kaû-lîk	lunar calendar
16.	ching uêt	January
17.	mā-faān-saaì	much obliged, thank you
18.	m̄-hó	don't; not good, bad
19.	m̄-hó kóm wâ	you shouldn't say that, don't say that

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

339

- 以 ĭ: to cause; to use
- 所以 shóh-ĭ: therefore
- 以前 ĭ-ts'în: formerly
- 以後 ĭ-haû: afterwards
- 以為 ĭ-waî: presume; (I) thought...
- 以上 ĭ-sheûng: above

674

- 民 mān: people; public.
- 平民 p'îng-mān: the common people
- 民國 mān-kwŏk: a republic.
- 民眾 mān-chùng: the public; the crowd.
- 殖民地 chîk-mān-teî: colony.

554

- 黎 laî: to come; in order to.
- 出黎 ch'ut laî: to come out.
- 入黎 yâp laî: to come in.

以 民 黎

以



黎

以 民 黎

359

- 現 în: to manifest; appear
- 現在 în-tsoî: at present
- 現銀 în-ngûn: ready money; cash
- 現象 în-tseûng: phenomena
- 現狀 în-chêng: present condition or state

1285

- 在 tsoî: to be; to be present; living at; on; in.
- 在內 tsoî noî. included.
- 現在 în tsoî: at present.
- 在場 tsoî ch'eûng: to be present.

現 在

現 在

現 在

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

1075

士 sî: scholar; officer; gentleman.

教士 kaaù-sî: a missionary.

學士 hôk-sî: B.A. degree.

碩士 shêk-sî: M.A. degree.

博士 pòk-sî: a doctor degree.

178

訓 fàn: to instruct; teach; teachings

教訓 kaaù-fàn: to teach; advise

訓練 fàn-lîn: to train; to drill discipline

615

練 lîn: to train; to practise; skilled.

操練 t'so-lîn: to drill

練習 lîn-tsaâp: to practise; to train.

熟練 shûk-lîn: experienced; well trained.

士 訓 練

士 訓 練

士 训 練

1400

華 wā: beauty; elegance; splendor.

華洋 wā yeūng: China and fore g nations

華文 wā mān: the C inese languag .

華盛頓 wā shîng-tûn: Wa hington.

292

號 hô: a name; designation; mark number; signal day of month

號 hō: lit. to cry

號碼 hô-mǎ: number

暗號 òm-hô: password

記號 keì-hô: distinguish mark

華 華 號 号

華 號

華 號 號

LESSON 23

READING MATERIAL

李上士係陳先生嘅學生. 李上士同李上-wài 以前都喺陸軍訓練基地做事. 李上-wài 做教koon . 李上士係步兵.

李上士係中國人. 佢喺中國出世. 佢喺中華民國十六年三月六日出世. 喺中華民國二十五年七月八日佢同佢嘅父親黎美國. 佢黎美國做工;佢亦都去學校讀英文. 佢喺一九五三年四月十號當兵.

現在李上士同李上-wài 都喺陸軍語言學校讀廣東話. 李上士好聰明. 佢講廣東話講得好好.

LESSON 23

WRITING MATERIAL

以

Character Number 339
Stroke Number 5
Radical Number 9
人

民

Character Number 674
Stroke Number 5
Radical Number 83
氏

黎

Character Number 584
Stroke Number 15
Radical Number 202
黍

現

Character Number 359
Stroke Number 11
Radical Number 96
王 玉

在

Character Number 1285
Stroke Number 6
Radical Number 32
土

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Taaî-ts'în-nîn

   Ts'în-nîn

   Kaû-nîn

   Kam-nîn

   Ch'ut-nîn

   Haû-nîn

   Taaî-haû-nîn

2. Tuì sheûng saam nîn

   Tuì sheûng leŭng nîn

   Tuì sheûng yat nîn

   Kam-nîn

   Tuì hâ yat nîn

   Tuì hâ leŭng nîn

   Tuì hâ saam nîn

3. Tuì sheûng saam-kǒh uêt

   Tuì sheûng leŭng-kǒh uêt

   Tuì sheûng yat-kǒh uêt

   Ni kǒh uêt

   Tuì hâ yat-kǒh uêt

   Tuì hâ leŭng-kǒh uêt

   Tuì hâ saam-kǒh uêt

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

4. Taaî-ts'ìn-yât

   Ts'ìn-yât

   Tsǒk-yât

   Kam-yât

   T' ing-yât

   Haû-yât

   Taaî-haû-yât

5. Tuì sheûng saam yât

   Tuì sheûng leŭng yât

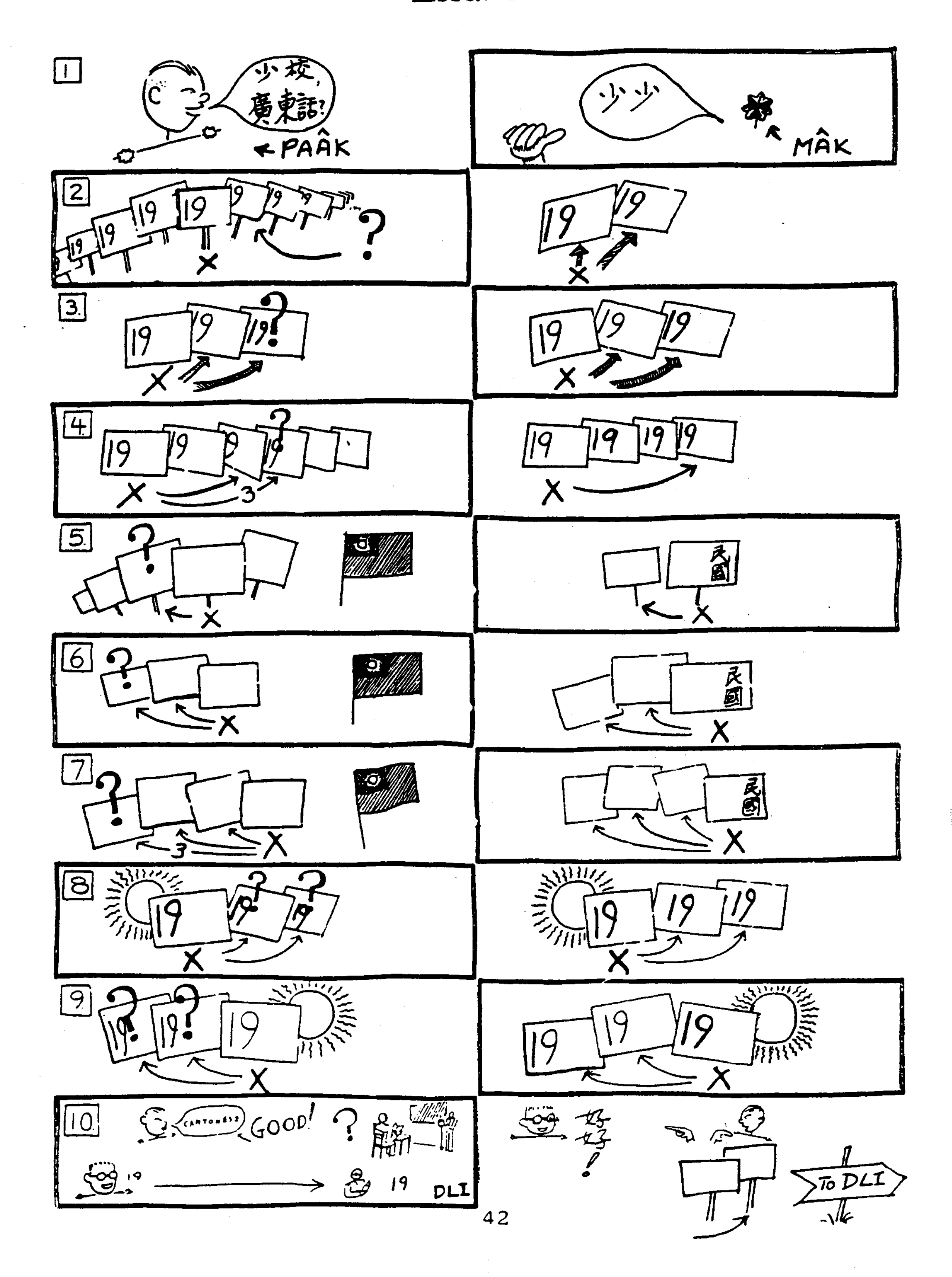
   Tuì sheûng yat yât

   Kam-yât

   Tuì hâ yat yât

   Tuì hâ leŭng yât

   Tuì hâ saam yât


1
少校,
廣東話?
PAÂK
少少
MÂK
2
3.
4.
5.
民國
6
7
8
9
10.
GOOD!
19
DLI
好
好
TO DLI

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Mâk Shiù-Kaaù, neĭ shik kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* mà?

   B: Ngŏh chì haî shik kóng shiú-shiú, Paâk Chung-Kaaù.

2. A: Mìng-nìn haî keí nìn?

   B: Mìng-nìn haî _ nìn.

3. A: Haû-nìn haî keí nìn?

   B: Haû-nìn haî _ nìn.

4. A: Taaî-haû-nìn haî keí nìn?

   B: Taaî-haû-nìn haî - nìn.

5. A: Kaû-nìn haî Măn-Kwòk keí nìn?

   B: Kaû-nìn haî Măn-Kwòk _ nìn.

6. A: Ts'ìn-nìn haî Măn-Kwòk keí nìn?

   B: Ts'ìn-nìn haî Măn-Kwòk _ nìn.

   A: Taaî-ts'ìn-nìn haî Măn-Kwòk keí nìn?

   B: Taaî-ts'ìn-nìn haî Măn-Kwòk _ nìn.

8. A: Tuì hâ yat nìn haî keí nìn; tuì hâ leŭng nìn haî keí nìn?

   B: Tuì hâ yat nìn haî _ nìn; tuì hâ leŭng nìn haî _ nìn.

9. A: Tuì sheŭng yat nìn haî keí nìn; tuì sheŭng leŭng nìn haî keí nìn?

   B: Tuì sheŭng yat nìn haî _ nìn; tuì sheŭng leŭng nìn haî _ nìn.

10. A: Mâk Shiù-Kaaù, neĭ kóng Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng-tak kòm hó. Neĭ ti Kwóng-Tung Wâ* haî pin shuè hôk kà?

    B: Paâk Chung-Kaaù, neĭ kwòh-cheúng che. Ngŏh ti Kwóng-Tung Wâ* haî haî Kwòk- Fōng-Pô Uĕ-Īn Hôk-Uên* hôk kè.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

A: Uē-k[illegible] naŝ kêm, [illegible] ngỗn to huå hõk là.

LESSON 24

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Major Mâk, do you know how to speak Cantonese?

B: I only know how to speak a little, Lt. Col. Paak.

2. A: What will next year be?

B: Next year will be _.

3. A: What will the year after next be?

B: The year after next will be _ .

4. A: What will three years from now be?

B: Three years from now will be _ .

5. A: What year of the Republic of China was last?

B: Last year was the _ year of the Republic of China.

6. A: What year of the Republic was the year before last?

B: The year before last was the _ .

7. A: What was the year of the Republic three years ago?

B: Three years ago was _ .

8. A: What will next year; and the year after next be?

B: Next year will be _ ; and the year after next will be _ .

9. A: What year was last; and what year was the year before last?

B: Last year was _; and the year before last was _ .

10. A: Major Mâk, you speak Cantonese so well. Where did you learn your Cantonese?

B: Lt. Col. Paâk, you flatter me. I learned my Cantonese at the Defense Language Institute.

LESSON 24

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: If that is the case, next year I will go there too.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Keî hó la mà, Mâk-Sin-Shaang?

   B: Keí hó à, neĭ ne, Paâk Sin-Shaang?

   A: Keî hó.

2. A: Kam-nīn haî yeŭng-lîk keî nīn?

   B: Kam-nīn haî yeŭng-lîk _ nīn.

3. A: Kam-nīn haî Mān-Kwòk keî nīn?

   B: Kam-nīn haî Mān-Kwòk _ nīn?

4. A: Mīng-nīn haî m̄-haî Mān-Kwòk _ nīn?

   B: Haî, mīng-nīn haî Mān-Kwòk _ nīn.

5. A: Kaû-nīn haî _ nīn; ch'ut-nīn* haî keî nīn?

   B: Kaû-nīn haî _ nīn; ch'ut-nīn* haî _ nīn.

6. A: Kam-nīn haî _ nīn; tuì hâ leŭng nīn haî keî nīn?

   B: Kam-nīn haî _ nīn; tuì hâ leŭng-nīn haî _ nīn.

7. A: Uē-kwóh kam-nīn haî _ nīn; tuì sheûng saam-nīn haî keî nīn?

   B: Uē-kwóh kam-nīn haî _ nīn; tuì sheûng saam-nīn haî _ nīn.

8. A: Uē-Kwóh ni kòh uêt haî _ nīn _ uêt; tuì hâ seì-kòh uêt haî keî nīn keî uêt?

   B: Uē-kwóh ni kòh uêt haî _ nīn _ uêt; tuì hâ seì-kòh uêt haî _ nīn _ uêt.

9. A: Uē-kwóh kam-yât haî _ nīn _ uêt _ hô; taaî-haû-yât haî keî nīn keî uêt keî hô?

   B: Uē-kwóh kam-yât haî _ nīn _ uêt _ hô; taaî-haû-yât haî _ nīn _ uêt _ hô.

LESSON 24

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Uē-kwôh kam-yât haî san-lîk _ uêt _ hô; kam-yât haî kaû-lîk kei uêt kei yât?

    B: Uē-kwôh kam-yât haî san-lîk _ uêt _ hô; kam-yât haî kaû-lîk _ uêt _ yât.

11. A: Ni kôh uêt haî yeūng-lîk _ nīn _ uêt; haî Mān-Kwòk kei nīn kei uêt?

    B: Ni kôh uêt haî yeūng-lîk _ nīn _ uêt; haî Mān-Kwòk _ nīn _ uêt.

12. A: Kam-nīn haî _ nīn; tuī sheûng shâp-ngŏ nīn haî kei nīn?

    B: Kam-nīn haî _ nīn, tuī sheûng shâp-ngŏ nīn haî _ nīn.

13. A: _ nīn _ uêt neĭ haî pin shuè?

    B: _ nīn _ uêt ngŏh haî Chung-Kwòk.

14. A: _ nīn _ uêt neĭ haî Chung-Kwòk tsô mi-yĕ à?

    B: _ nīn _ uêt ngŏh haî yat-kôh Chung-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan fân-lîn kei-teî fân-lîn Chung-Kwòk Lûk-Kwan.

15. A: Kòm faaī tsaû lā, Wŏng Sin-Shaang.

    B: Haî à, ngŏh ī-ka iû tsaû là.

    A: Ts'îng-ts'îng, ts'îng-ts'îng!

    B: Ts'îng-ts'îng, ts'îng-ts'îng!

LESSON 24

WORD LIST

1.	Mâk ,mâk	surname, wheat
2.	shiù-kaaù	major (military officer)
3.	chî-haî	only
4.	shiú-shiú	a little
5.	Paâk, paâk	surname, white
6.	chung-kaaù	Lt. Col. (Army, Air Force)
7.	mīng-nīn	next year
8.	haû-nīn	year after next
9.	taaî-haû-nīn	3 years from now
10.	ts'īn-nīn	year before last
11.	taaî-ts'īn-nīn	3 years ago
12.	tuì-hâ yat-nīn	next year, following year
13.	tuì-hâ leŭng-nīn	year after next
14.	tuì-sheûng yat-nīn	last year
15.	tuì-sheûng leŭng-nīn	year before last
16.	kwòh-tseúng	to flatter, over praise
17.	uē-kwóh	if
18.	ch'ut-nīn	next year
19.	taaî-ts'īn-yât	2 days before yesterday
20.	taaî-haû-yât	2 days after tomorrow

LESSON 24

READING MATERIAL

1242

即 tsik: that is; which is; now; near.

即刻 tsik-haak: immediately.

即速 tsik ts'uk: quickly; speedily.

即日 tsik-yât: today; the same day.

977

時 shī: time; season.

時候 shī-haû: time; a time.

當時 tong-shī: then; at that time.

364

要 iù: to want; need important; must

要 iù: to seek for

緊要 kán-iù: important

要點 iù-tím: keynote; essential point

要求 iu-k'aū: to demand; to seek for

即 即

時 时 時 时

要 要

262

後 haû: after; behind(time or place)

後日 haû-yât: day after to-morrow

後來 haû-loī: afterward

後生 haû-shaang: young; a youth

然後 în-haû: & then; next; therefore

632

樂 lôk: happy; gay.

樂 ngôk: music.

安樂 on-lôk: comfort; ease; comfortable.

快樂 faaì-lôk: happy; happiness.

樂觀 lôk koon: optimistic.

後 後 後

樂 乐 樂 乐

LESSON 24

READING MATERIAL

1305

最 tsuì: very; most; excellent; best.

最好 tsuì hó: the best.

最先 tsuì sin: first; first of all.

最少 tsuì shiú: the least.

1405

或 waâk: perhaps, uncertain; or.

或者 waâk-ché: perhaps; it may be that.

或可 waâk hóh: probably; it may be possible.

46

者 ché: used to form nouns, impersonal pronoun, that, those one.

再者 tsoì-ché: further. P.S.

敬啟者 kìng-k'ái-ché: "I beg respectfully to say" at the beginning of letter

最 或 者

最



者

491

覺 kòk: to perceive; to feel; to understand.

知覺 chi-kòk: to perceive; consciousness.

覺悟 kòk-ng̀: aware of the wrong which was done in the past.

覺得 kòk-tak: to feel (cold or pain).

926

想 seúng: to think; to reflect; to hope; to desire; to expect.

理想 leí seúng: considered according to reason. ideal.

推想 t'ui-seúng: to suppose; to assume.

覺 覚 想

覺

想

LESSON 24

READING MATERIAL

陳英係陳先生嘅大 tsaí. 喺大前年(即係一九五五年)七月七日佢翻去中國讀書. 同時佢喺學校教英文. 佢好勤力,好本事.

黃小姐係陳英嘅女朋友. 喺前年(即係一九五四年)八月八日佢寄信 peí 陳英. 黃小姐要佢快啲翻黎美國. 佢 kìu 陳英最好喺明年或者喺後年翻黎美國. 黃小姐好中-ì 陳英;陳英亦都好中-ì 黃小姐.

大前日陳英坐飛機翻黎美國. 而家佢地想結婚. 佢地覺得好快樂. 佢地嘅父親同母親亦都好快樂.

LESSON 24

WRITING MATERIAL

Character	Information
即	Character Number 1242, Stroke Number 7; Radical Number 26 卩
時	Character Number 977, Stroke Number 10; Radical Number 72 日
要	Character Number 364, Stroke Number 9; Radical Number 146 西，襾
後	Character Number 262, Stroke Number 9; Radical Number 60 彳
樂	Character Number 632, Stroke Number 15; Radical Number 75 木

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. **Neĭ seúng k'ing ti mi-yĕ**

   K'uĭ seúng mân ti mi-yĕ

   Neĭ-teî seúng kông ti mi-yĕ

   Ngŏh-teî seúng tsô ti mi-yĕ

2. **Ngŏh seúng kaaì-shîu ngŏh kè p'ăng-yaŭ t'ŭng neĭ yîng-shik.**

   K'uĭ seúng kaaì-shîu k'uĭ kè foô mŏ t'ŭng ngŏh yîng-shik.

   Ngŏh-teî seúng kaaì-shîu ngŏh-teî kè sin-shaang t'ŭng k'uĭ-teî yîng-shik.

   Ngŏh seúng kaaì-shîu ngŏh kè t'ŭng-sẑ t'ŭng neĭ yîng-shik.

3. **Kam-yât haî keî hô?**

   Ni-kôh-uêt haî keî uêt?

   Kam-nîn haî keî nîn?

   Kam-nîn haî Măn-Kwòk keî nîn?

4. **Ch'ăn Sin-Shaang, ni-waî* haî ngŏh kè sheûng-sz.**

   Wŏng Sîu-Tsź, ni-waî* haî ngŏh kè sin-shaang.

   Cheung T'aaì-T'aaì*, kôh-waî* haî ngŏh kè foô-ts'an.

   Leĭ Sin-Shaang, kôh-waî* haî ngŏh kè t'ŭng-sẑ.

5. **Cheung T'aaì-T'aaì*, neĭ shik kông Ying-Măn mà?**

   Leĭ Sîu-Tsź, neĭ ooĭ kông Yât-Măn mà?

   Ch'ăn Sîu-Tsź, neĭ shik kông Kwóng-Tung Wâ* mà?

   Leĭ T'aaì-T'aaì*, neĭ kè sin-shaang shik kông Kwóng-Tung Wâ* mà?

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Neĭ kóng-Kwóng-Tung Wâ* kóng tak hó hó.

   Neĭ sé sùn sé tak hó faaì.

   Neĭ tûk shue tûk tak hó k'ān-lîk.

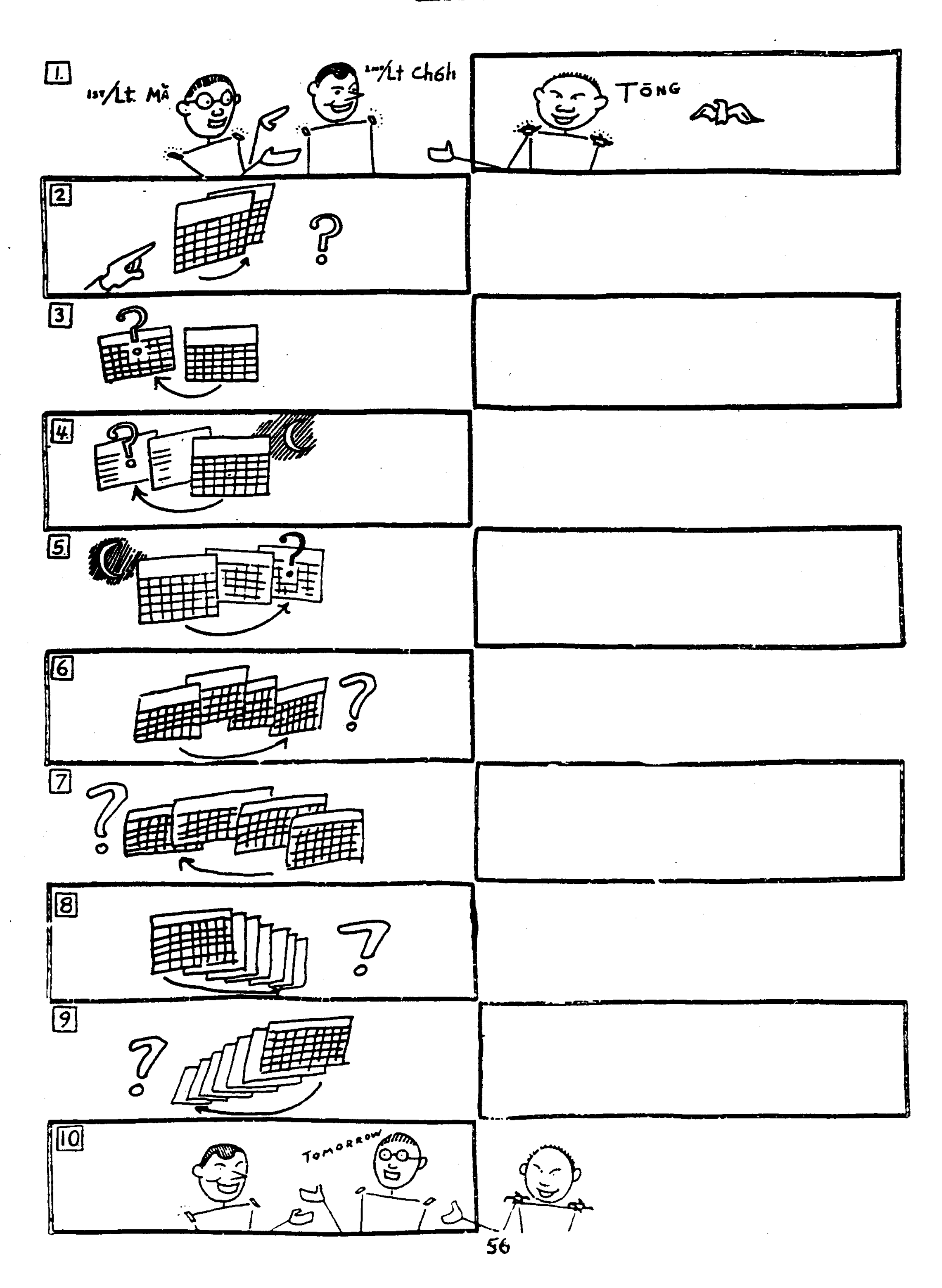
   Neĭ kè t'aaì-t'aaì* shaî ch'e shaî tak hó maân.

7. Tuì sheûng yat-nīn haî keî nīn?

   Tuì sheûng yat-kòh uêt haî keî uêt?

   Tuì sheûng yat-yât haî keî yât?

   Tuì sheûng yat-yât haî keî hô?


1.
1st/Lt. Mã
2nd/Lt Chóh
TÕNG
2
3
4.
5
6
7
8
9
10
TOMORROW

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: T'ǒng Sheûng-Kaaù, ngŏh seúng kaaì-shiû ngŏh kè kaû t'ūng-sẑ t'ūng neĭ yîng-shik, hó mà?

   B: Hó à, Mă Chung-Waì.

   A: T'ǒng Sheûng-Kaaù, ni waî* haî ngŏh kè haû t'ūng-sẑ, Chóh Shiù-Waì; ni waî* haî ngŏh kè sheûng-sz, T'ǒng Sheûng-Kaaù.

2. A: Tuì hâ yat-kǒh uêt haî keî uêt?

   B: Tuì hâ yat-kǒh uêt haî _ uêt.

3. A: Tuì sheûng yat-kǒh uêt haî keî uêt?

   B: Tuì sheûng yat-kǒh uêt haî _ uêt.

4. A: Tuì sheûng leŭng-kǒh uêt haî yam-lîk keî uêt?

   B: Tuì sheûng leŭng-kǒh uêt haî yam-lîk _ uêt.

5. A: Tuì hâ leŭng-kǒh uêt haî yam-lîk keî uêt?

   B: Tuì hâ leŭng-kǒh uêt haî yam-lîk _ uêt.

6. A: Hâ saam-kǒh uêt haî keî uêt?

   B: Hâ saam-kǒh uêt haî _ uêt.

7. A: Sheûng Saam-kǒh uêt haî keî uêt?

   B: Sheûng saam-kǒh uêt haî _ uêt.

8. A: Hâ lûk-kǒh uêt haî keî uêt?

   B: Hâ lûk-kǒh uêt haî _ uêt.

9. A: Sheûng lûk-kǒh uêt haî keî uêt?

   B: Sheûng lûk-kǒh uêt haî _ uêt.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: T'ŏng Sheûng-Kaaù, ngŏh hó foon-heî t'ūng neĭ yîng-shik.

    B: Chóh Shiù-Waì, ngŏh to hó foon-heî t'ūng neĭ yîng-shik.

    A: Tsoì-kìn, tsoì-kìn!

    B: Tsoì-kìn, tsoì-kìn!

LESSON 25

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Col. T'ŏng, may I present to you my former colleague?

   B: Very well, Lt. (1st Lt.) Mă.

   A: Col. T'ŏng, this is my former colleague Lt. (2nd Lt.) Chôh; Lt. Chôh, this is my superior, Col. T'ŏng.

2. A: What will next month be?

   B: Next month will be _ .

3. A: What month was last?

   B: Last month was _ .

4. A: What was the month before last in the lunar calendar?

   B: The month before last was _ in the lunar calendar.

5. A: What will the month after next be?

   B: The month after next wil be _ .

6. A: What month will three months from now be?

   B: Three months from now will be _ .

7. A: What month was three months ago?

   B: Three months ago was _ .

8. A: What month will six months from now be?

   B: Six months from now will be _ .

9. A: What month was six months ago?

   B: Six months ago was _ .

10. A: Col. T'ŏng I'm very happy to have met you.

    B: Lt. (2nd Lt.) Chôh, same here.

LESSON 25

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: Goodbye, sir!

B: Goodbye!

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tin à, neĭ kè t'aal-t'aal* hó mà?

   B: Hó hó. Neĭ kè t'aal-t'aal* t'ung neĭ kè sal-man-tsaî ne?

   A: K'uĭ-teî to hó hó.

2. A: Kam-nin haî _ nin yik-waâk haî _ nin?

   B: Kam-nin m̄-haî _ nin, yîk-to m̄-haî _ nin.

3. A: Kam-nin m̄-haî _ nin, yîk-to m̄-haî _ nin; kam-nin haî keî nin?

   B: Kam-nin m̄-haî _ nin, yîk-to m̄-haî _ nin; kam-nin haî _ nin.

4. A: Ni kòh uêt haî _ uêt, haî m̄-haî?

   B: M̄-haî, ni kòh uêt m̄-haî _ uêt.

5. A: Ni kòh uêt m̄-haî _ uêt, haî keî uêt?

   B: Ni kòh uêt m̄-haî _ uêt, haî _ uêt.

6. A: Kam-yât haî _ hô mà?

   B: M̄-haî, kam-yât m̄-haî _ hô.

7. A: Kam-yât m̄-haî _ hô, haî m̄-haî _ hô?

   B: Kam-yât m̄-haî _ hô, yîk-to m̄-haî _ hô.

8. A: Kam-yât m̄-haî _ hô, yîk m̄-haî _ hôl; kam-yât haî keî hô?

   B: Kam-yât m̄-haî _ hô, yîk m̄-haî _ hô; kam-yât haî _ hô.

9. A: Kam-nin _ uêt yaŭ mŏ sa-â-yat-hô?

   B: Yaŭ, kam-nin _ uêt yaŭ sa-â-yat-hô.

10. A: Î-uêt yaŭ keî-toh yât?

    B: Î-uêt yaŭ yâ-paât yât.

LESSON 25

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: _ nīn _ uêt haî Mān-Kwòk keî nīn keî uêt?

B: _ nīn _ uêt haî Mān-Kwòk _ nīn _ uêt.

12. A: Sheûng kòh uêt kam-yât neĭ haî pin shuè?

B: Sheûng kòh uêt kam-yât ngŏh haî Saam-Faān-Shĭ shuè.

13. A: Tuì sheûng ng̃ nīn neĭ haî pin-shuè?

B: Tuì sheûng ng̃ nīn ngŏh haî Yât-Poón tsô shaang-ì.

14. A: Neĭ keî nīn keî uêt keî yât haî Yât-Poón faan laī?

B: Ngŏh _ nīn _ uêt haî Yât-Poón faan-laī.

15. A: Neĭ kòm faaì tsaú la.

B: Haî à, ngŏh tsaú là.

A: Maân-maân* haāng.

LESSON 25

WORD LIST

1.	T'ōng	surname; pertaining to China
2.	sheûng-kaaû	colonel
3.	kaaì-shiû	to introduce, recommend; introduction
4.	kaû	old, former
5.	t'ūng-sẑ	colleague, fellow worker
6.	t'ūng	for, with, and; same, similar, identical
7.	yîng-shik	to recognize, know, be acquainted
8.	t'ūng...yîng-shik	to be acquainted with..,to make acquaintance
9.	Mă, mă	surname, horse
10.	chung-waì	1st Lt.
11.	waî*	AN of person (honorific form), seat
12.	Tsôh, tsôh	surname, left
13.	sheûng-sz	superior
14.	tuì-hâ leŭng-kôh uêt	month after next (2 months hence)
15.	tuì-sheûng leŭng-kôh uêt	month before last (2 months ago)
16.	hâ yat-kôh uêt	next month
17.	foon-heì	glad, happy, to like
18.	shik	to know, know how to
19.	t'ūng neĭ seung-shik	to be acquainted with you, make your acquaintance, have known you

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

459

見 kìn: to see; to observe; to perceive.

聽見 t'eng kìn: to hear.

唔見 m-kìn: not seen; lost

意見 ì-kìn: opinion.

見禮 kìn laỳ: to salute.

380

介 kaaì: intermediary; excellent; great

介紹 kaaì-shiû: to introduce

1003

紹 shiû: to intro- duce; to connect.

介紹 kaaì-shiû. to introduce; to recommend.

見 介 紹

見 介 紹

见 介 绍

1493

認 yìng: to recognize; to confess.

認識 yìng-shik to know; to recognize.

認真 ìng ch truly; really.

認錯 yìng ts'òh to admit the wrong or mistak .

982

識 shik: to know; to understand; to be acquainted with.

知識 chi-shik: intelligence; knowledge.

熟識 shûk-shik: intimate.

認 識

認 識

认 识

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

737

呢 ni, ne. this.

呢個 ni kòh: this one.

呢啲 ni ti: this; these.

呢 ne: final particle.

1442

陰 yam: shade; dark; female; negative principle.

天陰 t'in yam: the sky is cloudy.

陰涼 yam leūng: shady and cool.

[illegible]

曆 lĭk: almanac; calendar; to pass over; experience.

舊曆 kaû-lĭk: lunar calendar.

陰曆 yam-lĭk: lunar calendar.

新曆 san-lĭk: solar calendar.

歷史 lĭk-sź: history.

呢 陰 歷

呢 陰 歷

呢 陰 陰 曆 歷 歷

1347

對 tuì: to respond; a pair; opposite to; facing.

對頭 tuì-t'aû: hostile; enemy.

對手 tuì-shaú: a match for; an equal.

對答 tuì-taàp: to reply or give an answer.

656

馬 mă: horse.

馬房 mă fōng: stable.

馬力 mă-lĭk: horse power.

馬路 mă-lō: paved-road; highway.

馬上 mă-sheūng: at once.

馬戲 mă-heì: a circus.

對 对 馬

對 馬

对 马

LESSON 25

READING MATERIAL

呢個月係陰曆三月. 陳英喺今年Ching月番黎美國. 佢好想喺對下兩個月同黃小姐結婚. 現在佢冇錢. 佢想做工.

上個月陳英去見李上-wài. 李上-wài係陳英嘅好朋友. 李上-wài介紹佢嘅同事馬中-wài同陳英認識. 陳英同佢地 k'ing hă.

陳英話,佢想做工. 馬中-wài話,下個月美國陸軍語言學校想請先生教廣東話. 陳英想去陸軍語言學校教書. 佢以前喺中國讀書同教書. 佢係一個好聰明嘅人. 佢要做一個好好嘅先生.

LESSON 25

WRITING MATERIAL

Character	Details	
見	Character Number 459 Stroke Number 7	Radical Number 147 見
介	Character Number 380 Stroke Number 4	Radical Number 9 人
紹	Character Number 1003 Stroke Number 11	Radical Number 120 糸 , 糸
認	Character Number 1493 Stroke Number 14	Radical Number 149 言
識	Character Number 982 Stroke Number 19	Radical Number 149 言

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Laĭ paaì-yat tsik-haî sing-k'eī-yat.
   Laĭ-paaì-î tsik-haî sing-k'eī-î.
   Laĭ-paaì-saam tsik-haî sing-k'eī-saam.
   Laĭ-paaì-seì tsik-haî sing-k'eī-seì.
   Laĭ-paaì-nğ tsik-haî sing-k'eī-nğ.
   Laĭ-paaì-lûk tsik-haî sing-k'eī-lûk.
   Laĭ-paaì-yât tsik-haî sing-k'eī-yât, waâk-ché laĭ-paaì.

2. Kam-yât haî laĭ-paaì-keî?
   T'ing-yât haî sing-k'eī-keî?
   Haû-yât haî laĭ-paaì-keî?
   Taaî-haû-yât haî sing-k'eī-keî?
   K'ām-yât haî laĭ-paaì-keî?
   Ts'īn-yât haî sing-k'eī-keî?
   Taaî-ts'īn-yât haî laĭ-paaì-keî?

3. Tuì-sheûng yat-kòh laĭ-paaì-yât haî keí hô?
   Tuì-sheûng leŭng-kòh sing-k'eī-saam haî keí yât?
   Tuì-sheûng nğ-kòh laĭ-paaì-yat haî keí yât?
   Tuì-hâ yat-kòh laĭ-paaì-yât haî keí hô?
   Tuì-hâ leŭng-kòh laĭ-paaì-saam haî keí yât?
   Tuì-hâ nğ-kòh sing-k'eī-yat haî keí hô?

4. Nğ-uêt nğ-hô haî laĭ-paaì keî?
   Ts'at-uêt seì-hô haî sing-k'eī keî?

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

Kaû-uêt saam-shâp-hô haî m̂-haî laĭ-paaì?

Ni-kòh uêt seì-hô haî m̂-haî sing-k'eì-yât?

Shâp-î-uêt saam-shâp-yat hô haî laĭ-paaì keì?

Shâp-î uêt î-shâp-nğ hô haî sing-k'eì keì?

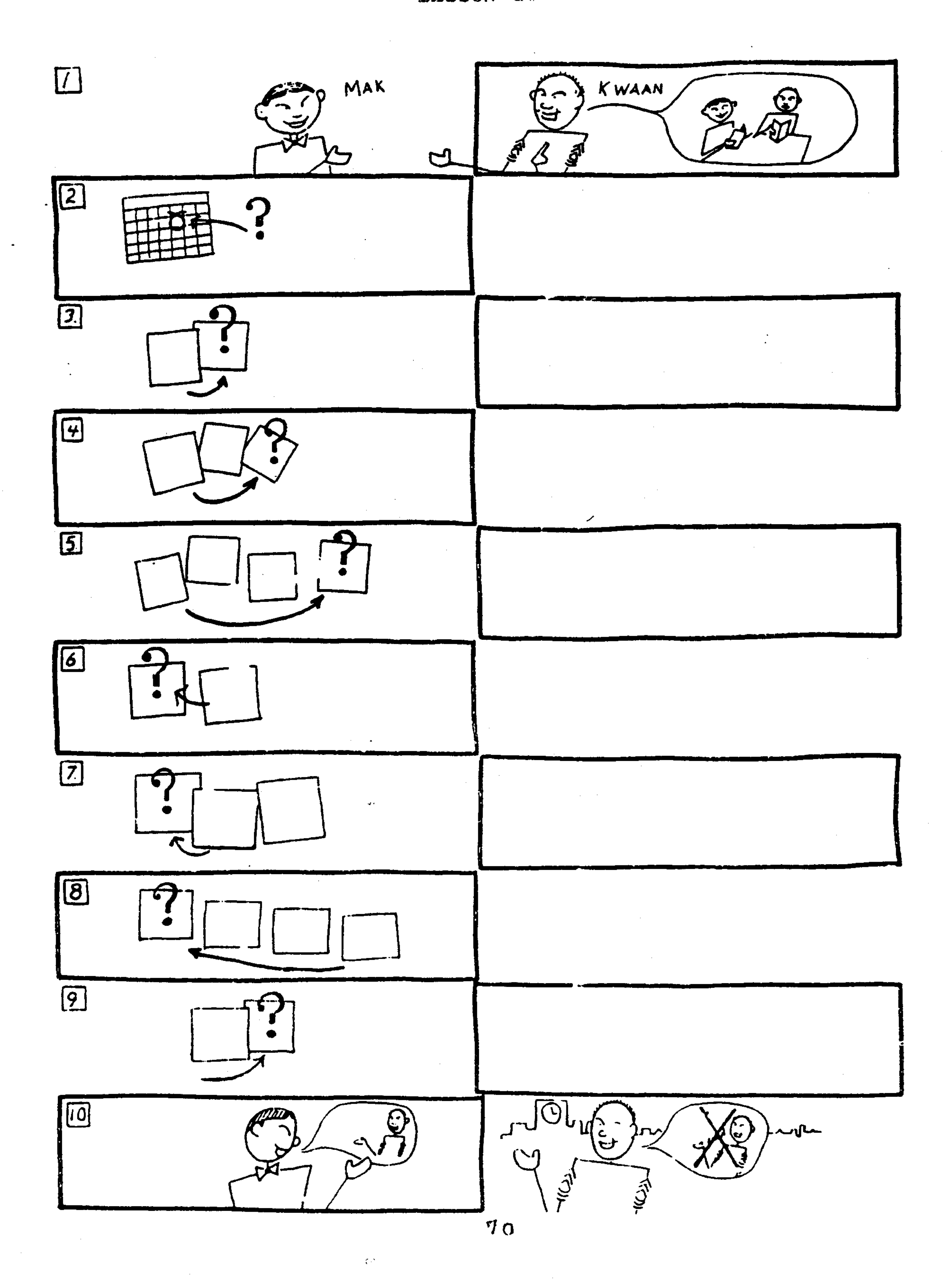
5. **Ngŏh-teî ĭ-ts'ìn haî t'ũng-hôk.**

K'uĭ teî kaû-shĭ haî p'aăng.

K'uĭ teî ì-ka haî t'ũng-sź.

Ngŏh-teî în-tsoî haî hôk-shuang.

Neĭ-teî ì-ka haî kwan-yăn.


1
MAK
KWAAN
2
3
4
5
6
7
8
9
10

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Sheûng-Sž, mat neĭ hó-ts'ž hó mîn-sûk kóm kè*!

   B: Ngŏh haî lŏ Kwaan, neĭ haî lŏ Mă. Ngŏh-teî ĭ-ts'ìn haî t'ùng-hôk. Chûng keì-tak ngŏh mà?

   A: Ŏh, ngŏh keì-tak là. Üen-loì neĭ haî lŏ Kwaan. Üen-loì ngŏh-teî haî kaû t'ùng-hôk.

2. A: Kam-yât haî laĭ-paaì keì?

   B: Kam-yât haî laĭ-paaì _ , tsik-haî sing-k'eì _ .

3. A: T'ing-yât haî laĭ-paaì keì?

   B: T'ing-yât haî laĭ-paaì _, yaû kiù-tsô sing-k'eì _ .

4. A: Haû-yât haî laĭ-paaì keì?

   B: Haû-yât haî laĭ-paaì _ , waâk sing-keì _ .

5. A: Taaî-haû-yât haî laĭ-paaì keì?

   B: Taaî-haû-yât haî laĭ-paaì _ , waâk sing-k'eì _ .

6. A: Tsôk-yât haî sing-k'eì keì?

   B: Tsôk-yât haî sing-k'eì _ , yaû kiù-tsô laî-paaì _ .

7. A: Ts'ìn-yât haî sing-k'eì keì?

   B: Ts'ìn-yât haî sing-k'eì _, waâk laĭ-paaì _ .

8. A: Taaî-ts'ìn-yât haî sing-k'eì keì?

   B: Taaî-ts'ìn-yât haî sing-k'eì _ .

9. A: T'ing-yât haî laĭ-paaì keì?

   B: T'ing-yât haî laĭ-paaì _ , yaû kiù-tsô sing-k'eì _ .

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Ĭ-haû toh-toh chí-kaaù.

    B: M̄-kôm-tong, m̄-kôm-tong.

LESSON 26

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Sgt. (M/Sgt.), you seem very familiar to me.

   B: I am Kwaan and you are Mâk. We were schoolmates. Do you still remember me?

   A: Oh, yes, I do. So you are Kwaan, and we were classmates.

2. A: What day of the week is today?

   B: To day is _ .

3. A: What will tomorrow be?

   B: Tomorrow will be _ .

4. A: What will two days from now be?

   B: Two days from now will be _ .

5. A: What will three days from now be?

   B: Three days from now will be _ .

6. A: What day was yesterday?

   B: Yesterday was _ .

7. A: What was two days ago?

   B: Two days ago was _ .

8. A: What was three days ago?

   B: Three days ago was _ .

9. A: What will tomorrow be?

   B: Tomorrow will be _ .

LESSON 26

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: Please "enlighten" me (with your advice) more often from now on.

    B: You are being modest. (I won't dare to undertake the honor).

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Leĭ t'aaì-t'aaì* neĭ shîk in mà?

   B: Ngŏh m̂-shîk in. Neĭ shîk la, Wōng Sin-shaang.

2. A: Kam-nìn haî Mān-Kwòk keì nìn à?

   B: Kam-nìn haî Mān-Kwòk _ nìn.

3. A: Ni kòh uêt haî keì uêt à?

   B: Ni kòh uêt haî _ uêt.

4. A: Kam-yât haî m̂-haî _ hô à?

   B: Haì, kam-yât haî _ hô.

5. A: Kam-yât haî laĭ-paaì keì à?

   B: Kam-yât haî laĭ-paaì- _ .

6. A: Kam-yât haî keì nìn keì uêt keì yât laĭ-paaì keì à?

   B: Kam-yât haî _ nìn _ uêt _ hô laĭ- paaì _ .

7. A: Hâ kòh laĭ-paaì-yât haî keì uêt keì hô?

   B: Hâ kòh laĭ-paaì-yât haî _ uêt _ hô.

8. A: Sheûng kòh laĭ-paaì-yât haî keì uêt keì yât?

   B: Sheûng kòh laĭ-paaì-yât haî _ uêt _ hô.

9. A: Neĭ kè nuĭ* keì shì ch'ut shaì kà?

   B: Ngŏh kè nuĭ* kaû-nìn ni kòh uêt ch'ut shaì.

10. A: T'ing-yât Leĭ Sin-Shaang shaì m̂-shaì faan kung à?

    B: M̄-shaì, t'ing-yât ngŏh kè sin-shaang m̂-shaì faan kung.

11. A: Chûng yaŭ keì-toh kòh laĭ-paaì, Leĭ Sin-Shaang huì Yât-Poón à?

    B: Taaî-yeûk* chûng yaŭ nğ-kòh sing-k'eì, ngŏh kè sin-shaang huì Yât-Poón.

LESSON 26

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

12. A: Neĭ seŭng keì shì laì ngŏh kè uk-k'eì ts'ŏh à?

    B: Ngŏh seŭng ni kòh laĭ-paaì-lûk huì neĭ kè uk-k'eì paaì-haû neĭ.

13. A: Neĭ seŭng ni kòh laĭ-paaì-yât yik-waâk hâ kòh laĭ-paaì-yât huì Saam-Faàn-Shĭ à?

    B: Ngŏh seŭng hâ kòh laĭ-paaì-yât huì Saam-Faàn-Shĭ.

14. A: Neĭ Seŭng hâ kòh laĭ-paaì-yât tìm-yeûng* huì Saam-Faàn-Shĭ?

    B: Ngŏh seŭng hâ kòh laĭ-paaì-yât ts'ŏh ngŏh kè foô-ts'an kè ch'e huì Saam-Faàn-Shĭ.

15. A: Neĭ seŭng hâ kòh laĭ-paaì-yât huì Saam-Faàn-Shĭ tsô mi-yĕ à?

    B: Ngŏh seŭng hâ kòh laĭ-paaì-yât huì Saam-Faàn-Shĭ t'aì ngŏh kè kaû t'ŭng-hôk.

LESSON 26

WORD LIST

1.	sheûng-sẑ	master sergeant
2.	hó-ts'ž	seem, similar; alike, such as
3.	mîn	face, side
4.	mîn-shûk	familiar; to seem familiar
5.	lŏ	old, aged; a prefix to surname in addressing people we know
6.	Kwaan, kwaan	Surname; to close, shut
7.	t'ūng-hôk	schoolmate
8.	keì-tak	to remember
9.	uēn-loì	as a matter of fact, so it is
10.	laĭ-paaì, sing-k'eì	week, prefix to days of week, Sunday
11.	laĭ-paaì-yât, sing-k'eì-yât	Sunday
12.	sing-k'eì-yat, laĭ-paaì-yat	Monday
13.	tsik-haî	that is, namely, that is to say
14.	yaû	also, again, yet again
15.	noî	long (refers to time)
16.	pat-uē	had better, might as well
17.	toh-toh	more, much more
18.	ĭ-haû	from now on, hence forth
19.	chî-kaaù	to advise, give advice
20.	m̄-kóm	I dare not, won't dare

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

596

禮 laĭ: ceremony; rite; worship; etiquette; conduct.

行禮 haăng laĭ. to perform ceremonies; to exchange courtesy.

禮物 laĭ-măt: present; gift.

禮拜堂 laĭ-paaì-t'ŏng: church or chapel.

有禮 yaŭ-laĭ: courteous; polite.

807

拜 paaì: to worship; to honor; to make obeisance.

拜神 paaì shăn: to worship gods; be a pagan.

拜年 paaì nĭn: to pay New Year's call.

拜託 paaì-t'ŏk: to request; to beg.

221

歡 foon: to rejoice; delighted

歡喜 foon-héí: happy; to like

歡迎 foon-yĭng: to welcome

禮 礼 拜 拝 歡 欢

禮 拜 歡

礼 拜 歓

268

喜 héí: to rejoice; be happy; joy

喜歡 héí-foon: like; pleased;

喜事 héí-sî: joyful event or ceremony

恭喜 kung-héí: to congratulate; congratulation

241

閒 haăn: idle; unoccupied

得閒 tak-haăn: leisure free

閒人 haăn yăn: an outsider; loafer; intruders

喜 閒

喜 閒

喜 闲

READING MATERIAL

1215

尋 ts'ām: to seek· to ask for; ordinary.

尋死 ts'ām sź: to try to commit suicide.

尋訪 ts'ām fóng: to inquire about, to search.

494

敢 kóm: to presume upon; dare.

唔敢 m̄-kóm: I dare not.

唔敢當 m̄-kóm-tong: I am not worthy of such compliments.

點敢 tím-kóm: how would I dare?

1386

原 uēn: source, cause; origin; plain.

原本 uēn-poón: origin; original; really.

原價 uēn kà: original cost; cost.

平原. p'īng-uēn: a plain.

尋 敢 原

尋 敢 原

尋 敢 原

428

舊 kâu: old; former; ancient.

舊時 kâu-shī: formerly; ancient times.

舊年 kâu-nīn: last year.

舊式 kâu-shik: old fashioned.

照舊 chiù-kâu: as formerly.

殘舊 ts'āān-kâu: rotten, shabby.

273

戲 hei: to jest; make sport of theatrical performance

戲弄 hei-lûng: make sport of; make fun of

戲院 hei-uén: theatre

戲臺 hei-t'oī: a stage

舊 旧 戲 戏

舊 戲

舊 戲 戲

LESSON 26

READING MATERIAL

今日係禮拜五. 大前日陳英去陸軍語言學校教書. 而家佢有工做. 佢好歡喜. 黃小姐亦都好歡喜.

尋日陳英喺學校見到Kwaan先生. 佢好-ts'ž好mîn-shûk敢. 而家陳英kei得là. 原來Kwaan先生係佢嘅舊同事. 以前佢同Kwaan先生都喺中國教英文. 現在Kwaan先生喺陸軍語言學校教書. 佢地而家yaû做同事là.

聽日係禮拜六,陳英好得閒. 佢想請Kwaan先生去食飯. 佢想同Kwaan先生k'ing hă. 後日係禮拜日. 陳英同黃小姐去行街,又去睇戲.

LESSON 26

WRITING MATERIAL

Character	Information
禮	Character Number 586 Stroke Number 17 / Radical Number 113 礻，示
拜	Character Number 807 Stroke Number 9 / Radical Number 64 手，手
歡	Character Number 221 Stroke Number 22 / Radical Number 76 欠
喜	Character Number 268 Stroke Number 12 / Radical Number 30 口
閣	Character Number 241 Stroke Number 11 / Radical Number 169 門

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Yat-tîm (yat-tîm-chung)
   Leŭng-tîm (leŭng-tîm-chung)
   Saam-tîm (saam-tîm-chung)
   Seì-tîm (seì-tîm-chung)
   Nğ-tîm (nğ-tîm-chung)
   Lûk-tîm (lûk-tîm-chung)
   Ts'at-tîm (ts'at-tîm-chung)
   Paàt-tîm (paàt-tîm-chung)
   Kaú-tîm (kaú-tîm-chung)
   Shâp-tîm (shâp-tîm-chung)
   Shâp-yat-tîm (shâp-yat-tîm-chung)
   Shâp-î-tîm (shâp-î-tîm-chung)

2. Yat-kôh tsẑ tsik-haî nğ-fan-chung.
   Saam-kôh tsẑ tsik-haî shâp-nğ fan-chung.
   Shâp-nğ fan-chung tsik-haî yat-kôh kwat (yat-kôh kwat-chung)
   Lûk-kôh tsẑ tsik-haî poón-tîm-chung, waâk chê saam-shâp fan-chung.
   Kaú-kôh tsẑ tsik-haî saam-kôh kwat, waâk chê seì-shâp-nğ fan-chung.

3. Yat-tîm yat-kôh tsẑ yaû kìu tsô yat-tîm lîng nğ-fan.
   Leŭng-tîm leŭng-kôh tsẑ yaû kìu tsô leŭng-tîm shâp-fan.

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTUAL PATTERNS

Seì-tîm seì-kǒh tsž yaû kìu tsô seì-tîm taâp seì.

Lûk-tîm shâp-kǒh tsž yaû kìu tsô lûk-tîm taâp shâp.

Shâp-tîm poǒn yaû kìu tsô shâp-tîm taâp poǒn.

Shâp-î-tîm saam-kǒh kwat yaû kìu tsô shâp-î-tîm taâp kaú.

4. Yat-tím-chung yaŭ lûk-shâp fan-chung.

Yat-kǒh chung-t'aū yaŭ shâp-î-kǒh tsž.

Yat-kǒh kwat-chung yaŭ saam-kǒh tsž.

Poǒn-tîm-chung yaŭ saam-shâp fan-chung.

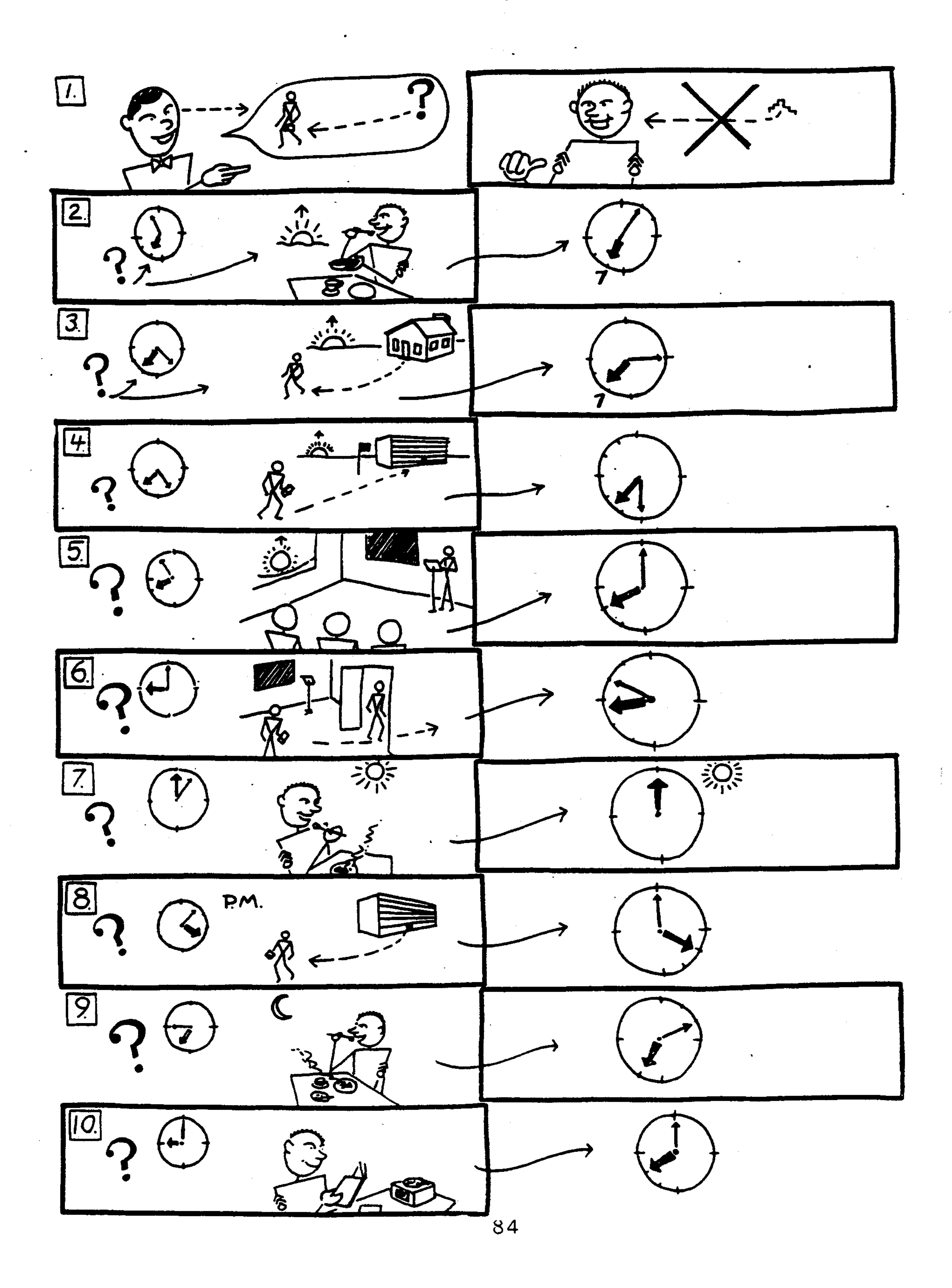
Yat-yât yaŭ î-shâp-seì-kǒh chung-t'aū.

5. Neĭ kam-yât keì-tîm-chung faan hôk?

K'uĭ tsǒk-maǎn keì-tîm-chung huì kaai?

Ngǒh-teî t'ing-yât keì-tîm-chung sheŭng t'ōng?

K'uĭ-teî t'ing-maǎn keì-tîm-chung faan uk-k'eì?


1.
2.
7
3.
7
4.
5.
6.
7.
8.
P.M.
9.
10.

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Leĭ Chung-Sẑ, mō-kǐn neĭ kȏm noĭ, neĭ kân-loĭ huĭ-chóh pin shuȇ â?

   B: Ngŏh kân-loĭ mŏ huĭ pin shuȇ â!

2. A: Neĭ kam-chiu keĭ tĭm-chung shĭk tsó-ts'aan â?

   B: Ngŏh kam-chiu ts'at-tĭm taâp yat shĭk tsó-ts'aan.

3. A: Neĭ kam-chiu-tsó keĭ tĭm-chung ch'ut moon-haú â?

   B: Ngŏh kam-chiu-tsó ts'at-tĭm yat-kȏh kwat ch'ut moon-haú.

4. A: Neĭ mooĭ yât chiu-t'aŭ-tsó keĭ tĭm-chung faan hȏk â?

   B: Ngŏh mooĭ yât chiu-t'aŭ-tsó ts'at-tĭm poȏn chóh-yaû* faan hȏk.

5. A: Neĭ-teĭ mooĭ yât chiu-t'aŭ-tsó keĭ tĭm-chung sheŭng-t'ŏng â?

   B: Ngŏh-teĭ mooĭ yât chiu-t'aŭ-tsó paât-tím-chung sheŭng-t'ŏng.

6. A: Neĭ-teĭ mooĭ yât kȇ taĭ-yat t'ŏng keĭ tím-chung lȏk t'ōng â?

   B: Ngŏh-teĭ mooĭ yât kȇ taĭ-yat t'ŏng haĭ sheûng-nğ paât-tĭm nğ-shâp fan lȏk t'ŏng.

7. A: Neĭ mooĭ yât keĭ tĭm-chung shĭk aân-chaû â?

   B: Ngŏh mooĭ yât chung-nğ kȏm sheŭng-hâ* shĭk aân-chaû.

8. A: Neĭ-teĭ mooĭ yât hâ-nğ keĭ tĭm-chung fȏng hȏk â?

   B: Ngŏh-teĭ mooĭ yât hâ-nğ seĭ-tĭm-chung fȏng hȏk.

9. A: Neĭ yê-maăn keĭ tĭm shĭk maăn-faân â?

   B: Ngŏh yê-maăn taaĭ-yeŭk* ts'at-tĭm leŭng-kȏh tsẑ chóh-yaû* shĭk maăn-faân.

10. A: Neĭ mooĭ maăn keĭ tĭm-chung hoi-ch'ĭ tsẑ-sau â?

    B: Ngŏh mooĭ maăn paât-tĭm hoi-ch'ĭ tsẑ-sau.

LESSON 27

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Sgt. Leĭ, I haven't seen you for so long, where have you been lately?

   B: I haven't been anywhere lately.

2. A: At what time did you eat breakfast this morning?

   B: I ate breakfast at 7:05 this morning.

3. A: At what time did you leave home this morning?

   B: I left home this morning at quarter after seven.

4. A: At what time do you go to school every morning?

   B: I go to school every morning around 7:30.

5. A: At what time do you attend class every morning?

   B: Every morning we go to class at eight o'clock.

6. A: At what time each day is your first period class dismissed?

   B: Our first period class is dismissed at 8:50 A.M. every day.

7. A: At what time do you eat lunch every day?

   B: I eat lunch around noon every day.

8. A: At what time in the afternoon are your classes over every day?

   B: Our classes are over every day at four o'clock.

9. A: At what time do you eat supper in the evening?

   B: I eat supper in the evening at approximately 7:10.

10. A: At what time do you begin your private study every night?

    B: I start doing my homework at eight o'clock every night.

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ngŏh-teî keí tím sheŭng t'ōng â?

   B: Ngŏh-teî paât tím-chung sheŭng t'ōng.

   A: Ī-ka keí tím-chung â?

   B: Ī-ka ts'at-tím taâp shâp.

2. A: Ngŏh-teî chūng yaŭ shâp fan-chung, haî mâ?

   B: Haî, ngŏh-teî chūng yaŭ shâp fan-chung sheŭng t'ōng.

3. A: Ngŏh-teî ī-ka sheŭng taî keí t'ōng â?

   B: Ngŏh-teî ī-ka sheŭng taî-yat t'ōng.

4. A: Taî-yat t'ōng keí tím-chung lôk t'ōng â?

   B: Taî-yat t'ōng paât-tím ng̃-shâp fan lôk t'ōng.

5. A: Neî seúng keí tím-chung tá tín-wâ* peí neî kè t'aaî-t'aaî*?

   B: Ngŏh seúng haî kaú-tím taâp yat tá tín-wâ* peí ngŏh kè t'aaî-t'aaî*.

6. A: Neî seúng kam-yât chung-ng̃ faan uk-k'eí shík aán-chaû mâ?

   B: Kam-yât chung-ng̃ ngŏh waâk-ché faan uk-k'eí shík aán-chaû.

7. A: Kam-maăn ts'at-tím poôn neî tak-haan laî ngŏh uk-k'eí shík faân mâ?

   B: Tuî-m̄-chuê, kam-maăn ts'at-tím poôn ngŏh m̄-huì-tak neî kè uk-k'eí shík faân.

8. A: Kóm, neî kam-maăn ts'at-tím-poôn huì pin shuè â?

   B: Ngŏh kè yat-waî* kaû t'ūng-hôk kam-maăn ts'at-tím-poôn ts'éng ngŏh shík maăn-faân.

9. A: Uē-kwóh haî kóm, neî seúng keí tím-chung huì k'uì shuè â?

   B: Ngŏh seúng kam-maăn ts'at-tím seî-kôh tsê huì k'uì shuè.

10. A: Maăn-faân keí tím hoi-ch'î â?

LESSON 27

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

B: Maăn-faân ts'at-tîm taâp ts'at hoi-ch'î.

11. A: Neĭ wâ, neĭ ts'at-tîm seî-kŏh tsž huĭ, ooĭ m̄-ooĭ t'aaî ch'î â?

B: M̄-ooĭ kè, ngŏh shaî ch'e shaî-tak hó faaî.

12. A: Uē-kwóh neĭ huì ch'î shâp fan-chung, k'uĭ ooĭ m̄-ooĭ táng neĭ â?

B: Uē-kwóh ngŏh huì ch'î shâp fan-chung, ngŏh koó k'uĭ ooĭ táng ngŏh.

13. A: Uē-kwóh neĭ huì-tak t'aaî ch'î, neĭ tîm-yeūng* t'ūng k'uĭ kóng â?

B: Uē-kwóh ngŏh huì-tak t'aaî ch'î, ngŏh ooĭ kóm-yeūng* t'ūng k'uĭ kóng: "Hó m̄-hó î-sž, ngŏh laî ch'î-chóh, lîng neĭ táng-chóh kŏm noî."

14. A: Ngŏh-teî k'ing-chóh shâp keî fan-chung, faaî ti huì sheūng t'ŏng lâ!

B: M̄-kán-iù, ngŏh-teî chūng yaŭ yat fan-chung.

15. A: Chìng-wâ neĭ kóng mi-yě â?

B: Ngŏh wâ ngŏh-teî chūng yaŭ yat fan-chung, m̄-shaî kŏm faaî.

LESSON 27

WORD LIST

1.	tîm-chung, tîm, (chung-t'aū)	o'clock, hour (hour)
2.	tsó-ts'aan, tsó-faân	breakfast
3.	taâp; taâp yat (time)	to place on, overlap; 5 minutes after...o'clock
4.	kam chiu, kam chiu-tsó kam-yât chiu-t'au-tsó	this morning
5.	ch'ut moōn-haú	to leave home, go out of the door.
6.	kwat; yat-kòh kwat (time)	bone, quarter; 1 quarter or 15 minutes
7.	mooĭ; (mooĭ-yât)	each, every; (every day)
8.	poòn; ts'at-tîm-poòn-(chung)	half; 7:30 or half past seven
9.	tsôh-yaû*	about, around, approximately
10.	taî-yat t'ōng	the first period
11.	lôk t'ōng	class dismissed, recess
12.	fan; (shâp fan-chung)	minute, to divide: (10 min)
13.	aàn-chaù	lunch, noon
14.	chung-nğ	noon
15.	kòm-sheûng-hâ*	approximately, about, around
16.	fòng hôk	classes over, school let out
17.	yê-maăn	evening, nighttime
18.	tsẑ; yat-kòh-tsẑ-(chung)	character, word; 5 minutes
19.	hoi-ch'ı̂	to begin, start
20.	tsẑ-sau	study by oneself, private study, homework

LESSON 27

READING MATERIAL

1136

點 tím: a dot; speck; comma; to check off; to light; how.

一點鐘 yat tím-chung: an hour; one o'clock.

點名 tím-mēng: to call the roll.

污點 oo tím: a flaw; defect.

147

鐘 chung: a bell; clock (Cl. kòh)

打鐘 tá chung: to ring a bell

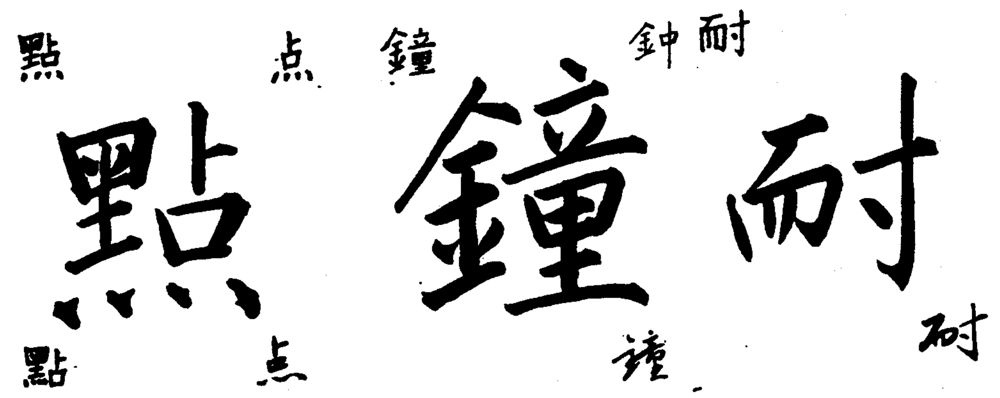
鬧鐘 naau-chung: alarm clock

773

耐 noi: a period of time; to endure; to continue.

耐性 noi-sing: a patient disposition.

耐煩 noi-faan: patient; long-suffering.



716

每 mooi: each; every.

每次 mooi ts'ì: each time or occasion.

每人 mooi yān: each or every person.

每日 mooi yât: everyday.

每每 mooi-mooi: always; all the time;

101

朝 chiu: morning

朝 ch'iū: a dynasty

朝晚 chiu maan: morning and evening

朝頭早 chiu-t'aū-taó: early in the morning.

清朝 Ch'ing-ch'iū: Ch'ing dynasty

每 朝

每 朝

LESSON 27

READING MATERIAL

1278

左 tsóh: the left; assistant.

左右 tsóh-yaû. near to; assistant; about; left and right.

左輪 tsóh lūn: revolver.

1465

右 yaû: the right; right(as opposite to left).

右手 yaû-shaú: the right hand.

右邊 yaû pin: on the right hand side; to the right.

78

始 ch'í: to begin; first.

始末 ch'í-moôt: from beginning to end

始創 ch'í-ch'òng: to commence; open up; originate

開始 hoi-ch'í: to begin; to start

左 右 始

左 右 始

左 右 始

631

落 lôk: down; to go down; to fall; to put down; to begin.

落定 lôk têng: deposit. to pay part of the money first.

落力 lôk-lîk: to do with one's best.

落船 lôk shuēn: to board ship.

1102

第 taî: number; gradation; order; series; yet; still.

第一 taî-yat: the first; number one; the best.

次第 ts'ì-taî: order; sequence.

落 第

落 第

落 第

LESSON 27

READING MATERIAL

昨晚四點十五 fan 鐘陳英同黃小姐去行街. 佢地行街行 chóh 兩個鐘頭 kòm 耐. 行 chóh 街, 喺大-yeùk 六點一個 kwat kòm 上下, 佢地去睇戲. 佢地睇戲睇 chóh 兩個鐘頭 kòm 耐. 睇 chóh 戲, 佢地喺大-yeùk 八點三個字左右去食晚飯. 食 chóh 飯, 佢地番去 uk-k'eí

聽日陳英要番去陸軍語言學校教書. 佢每日朝頭早八點鐘 hoi 始上第一堂; 上午八點五十 fan 落堂. 上午九點佢上第二堂; 上午十點落堂. 上午十點 taâp 二佢上第三堂; 上午十一點落堂. 佢每日中午 kòm 上下食 aàn-chaaù. 而家佢每日上三堂. 佢下午四點四十五 fan 放學 là.

LESSON 27

WRITING MATERIAL

Character	Information
點	Character Number 1136; Stroke Number 17; Radical Number 203 (黑)
鐘	Character Number 147; Stroke Number 20; Radical Number 167 (金)
耐	Character Number 773; Stroke Number 9; Radical Number 126 (而)
每	Character Number 716; Stroke Number 7; Radical Number 80 (毋)
朝	Character Number 101; Stroke Number 12; Radical Number 72,74 (日，月)

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Yat-kòh sin síu-kwòh leŭng-kòh sin.
   Saam-kòh sin toh-kwòh leŭng-kòh sin.
   Ng̃-kòh sin tsik-haî taú-lìng* waâk-chê saam-fan-lûk.
   Shâp-kòh sin tsik-haî yat-hō tsź.

2. Shâp-yat-kòh sin yaû kìu tsô hō-yat tsź.
   Shâp-saam kòh sin yaû kìu tsô hō-saam tsź.
   Shâp-ng̃ kòh sin yaû kìu tsô hō-poòn tsź.
   Î-shâp-saam kòh sin yaû kìu tsô î-hō-saam tsź.

3. Ts'at-hō paàt tsź sìu-kwòh ts'at-hō ts'at tsź.
   Kaú-hō kaú tsź toh-kwòh lûk-hō poòn tsź.
   Lûk-hō poòn tsź tsik-haî lûk-hō ng̃ tsź.
   Ng̃-hō lûk tsź toh-kwòh ng̃-hō poòn tsź.

4. Neĭ yaŭ keî-toh-kòh hō-tsź? .
   K'uĭ-teî yaŭ keî-toh-kòh sin?
   K'uĭ iù keî-toh ts'ìn*?
   Ngŏh yaŭ keî-toh ts'ìn*?

5. Neĭ yaŭ-mŏ ts'in*?
   K'uĭ yaŭ-mŏ leŭng-hō-tsź?
   K'uĭ yaŭ-mŏ leŭng-kòh hō-tsź?
   K'uĭ yaŭ-mŏ î-shâp-kòh sin?

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ni leŭng-poón shue keî-toh ts'īn*?

   Kóh chi pat keî-toh ts'īn*?

   Kóh cheung pò-chî keí-toh ts'īn*?

   Kóh kaan uk keî-toh ts'īn*?

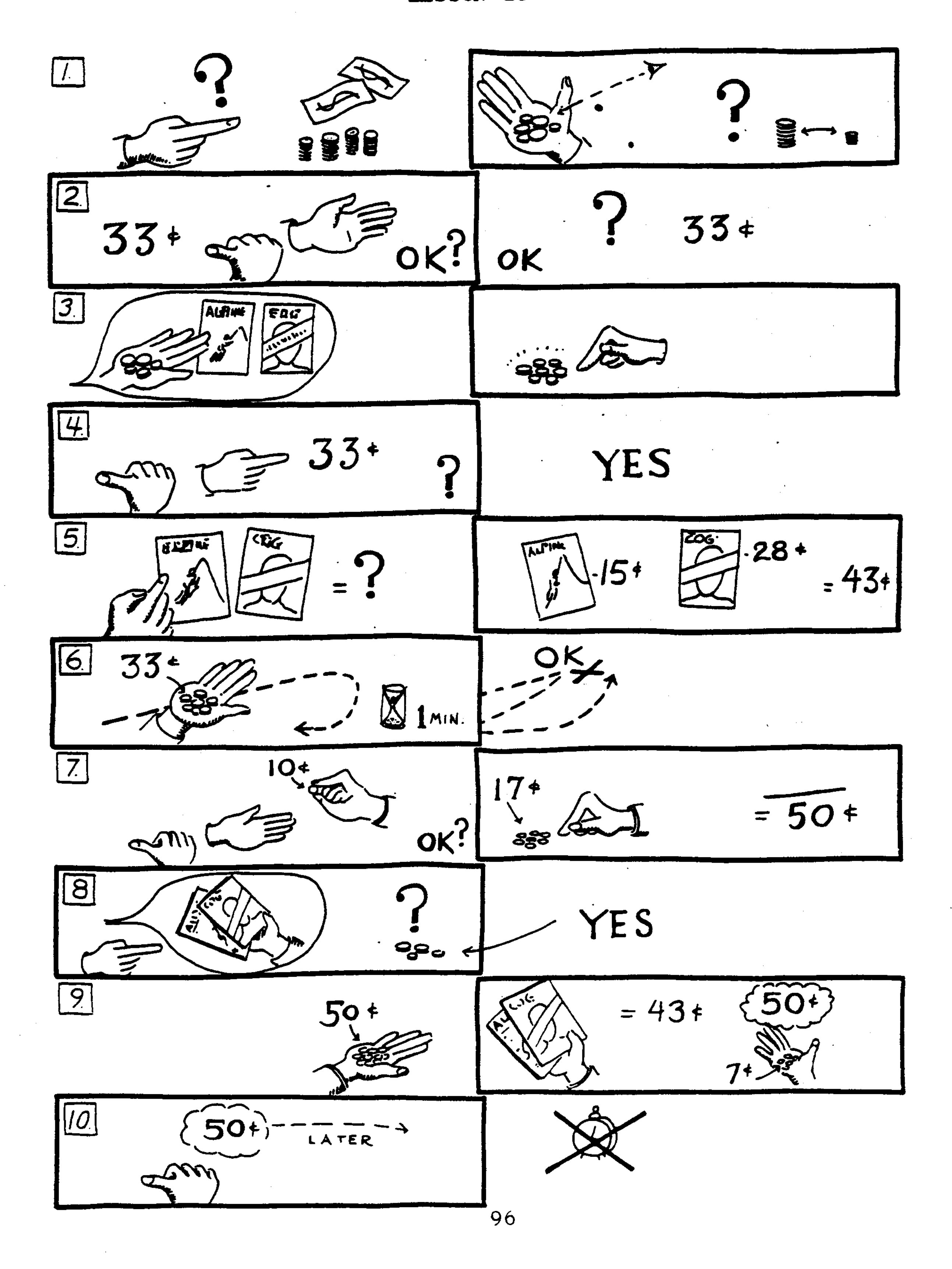
7. Neĭ tsaang ngŏh leŭng-hō-tsź.

   K'uĭ tsaang neĭ saam-hō-saam-tsź.

   Neĭ tsaang k'uĭ nğ-kòh-sin.

   Ngŏh tsaang k'uĭ kaú-hō-kaú-tsź.

LESSON 28


1.
2.
33¢
OK?
OK
33¢
3.
4.
33¢
YES
5.
=
15¢
28¢
= 43¢
6.
33¢
1 MIN.
OK
7.
10¢
OK?
17¢
= 50¢
8.
YES
9.
50¢
= 43¢
50¢
7¢
10.
50¢
LATER

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĭ yaŭ-mŏ ts'în* â?

   B: Ngŏh mŏ keî-toh ts'în* wòh! Neĭ iù keî-toh ts'în* â?

2. A: Ngŏh seúng iù saam-hō-saam-tsź, ngŏh seúng t'ūng neĭ chè saam-hō-saam-tsź, tak mà?

   B: Hó â, neĭ t'ūng ngŏh chè saam-hō-saam-tsź, tsô mi-yĕ â?

3. A: Ngŏh seúng maaĭ leŭng-fân tsaâp-chì.

   B: Ni shuè haî ngŏh chè peî neĭ kè saam-hō-saam-tsź.

4. A: Kóm, ngŏh tsaang neĭ saam-hō-saam-tsź, haî mà?

   B: Haî, neĭ tsaang ngŏh saam-hō-saam-tsź.

5. A: Ni leŭng-fân tsaâp-chì keî-toh ts'în* â?

   C: Ni fân tsaâp-chì hō-poôn, kóh fân tsaâp-chì leŭng-hō-paât, chúng-kûng seî-hō-saam-tsź, neĭ maaĭ-m̄-maaĭ â, sin-shaang.

6. A: Tuì-m̄-chuê, ngŏh taaì m̄-kaû ts'în*, ngŏh chî-haî yaŭ saam-hō-saam-tsź, ts'ing neĭ táng yat-chân.

   C: Hó â, sin-shaang, neĭ táng yat-chân tsoì faan-laì la!

7. A: Ngŏh chúng seúng t'ūng neĭ chè yat-hō-tsź, tak mà?

   B: Hó â, ni shuè haî hō-ts'at-tsź, ts'în-haû neĭ chúng-kûng tsaang ngŏh nğ-hō.

8. A: M̄-koi neĭ peî ni leŭng-fân tsaâp-chì peî ngŏh; nğ hō-tsź yaŭ tak chaaú mà?

   C: Yaŭ â, ngŏh yaŭ tak chaaú, sin-shaang.

9. A: Ni shuè haî nğ hō-tsź.

   C: Ni leŭng-poôn tsaâp-chì chúng-kûng iù seî-hō-saam-tsź; neĭ peî nğ hō ngŏh, ngŏh chaaú-faan ts'at-kóh sin peî neĭ, ngaam mà?

   A: Ngaam là!

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Ngǒh tsaang neĭ nğ hō-tsź, ngǒh ĭ-haû waān-faan peí neĭ la!

B: M-shaí kòm kap, maân-maân* to m-ch'ĭ.

LESSON 28

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Do you have any money?

   B: I haven't got much money. How much money do you want?

2. A: I want 33 cents. I'd like to borrow 33¢ from you, all right?

   B: All right. What are you borrowing 33¢ from me for?

3. A: I want to purchase two magazines.

   B: Here is the 33¢ that I am lending to you.

4. A: So, I owe you 33¢. Isn't that right?

   B: Yes, you owe me 33¢.

5. A: How much are these two magazines?

   C: This magazine costs 15¢, that magazine costs 28¢, a total of 43¢. Will you buy them, sir?

6. A: I'm sorry, I didn't bring enough money. I only have 33¢. Please wait a minute.

   C: All right, sir, you come back in a while.

7. A: I still want to borrow a dime from you, all right?

   B: Well, here is 17¢; you owe me, now and before, altogether 50¢.

8. A: Will you please give me these two magazines. Do you have change for 50¢?

   C: Yes, I have change, sir.

9. A: Here is 50¢.

   C: These two magazines cost a total of 43¢; you gave me 50¢, I'll give you back a change of 7¢, right?

   A: Right.

10. A: I owe you 50¢. I'll pay you back later.

    B: There is no hurry, take your time.

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tak-haãn mà, lõ Ch'ãn*?

B: Mõ mat sž, yaũ mat kwaì kõn à, lõ Cheung?

A: Yaũ ti yẽ, ngõh seúng mân-hã neĩ?

B: Mi-yẽ ne, lõ Cheung?

2. A: Neĩ yaũ ts'ĩn* mà?

B: Tuì-m-chuê, ngõh mõ keì-toh ts'ĩn* wòh! Neĩ iù ts'ĩn* tsõ mi-yẽ à?

3. A: Ngõh seúng tá tĩn-pò peí ngõh kè mõ-ts'an, ì-ka ngõh mõ ts'ĩn*.

B: Neĩ tá maân tĩn yik-waâk faaì tĩn à?

4. A: Ngõh seúng tá maân tĩn.

V Paàt hõ-tsž kaù m-kaù à?

5. A: Paàt hõ-tsž waâk-chê kaù là! Tsuì-hó chè toh ti, tak mà?

B: Ni shuè haì kaú hõ-tsž, uẽ-kwóh m-kaù, ngõh tsoì chè ti peí neĩ.

6. A: Kóm, ngõh tsaang neĩ kaú hõ-tsž, toh-chê saaì.

B: Uẽ-kwóh kaú hõ-tsž m-kaù, neĩ tsoì faan-laì la!

7. A: Tá maân tĩn huì Saam-Faãn-Shĩ, mooĩ shâp-kõh tsž keì-toh ts'ĩn* à?

C: Tá maân tĩn huì Saam-Faãn-Shĩ, mooĩ shâp-kõh tsž paàt hõ, sin-shaang.

8. A: Ts'ĩng mân ni shuè iù keì-toh ts'ĩn* à?

C: Ni shuè chúng-kũng shâp-ì-kõh tsž, mooĩ shâp-kõh tsž paàt hõ, chúng-kũng iù kaú hõ lũk tsž.

9. A: Ngõh chì-haì yaũ kaú hõ-tsž; tâng yat-chân tsoì peí kaù neĩ, tak mà?

C: M-kán-iù, tâng yat-chân neĩ tsoì peí lũk-kõh sin ngõh la!

LESSON 28

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Kóm, ngŏh chûng tsaang neĭ lûk-kòh sin, haî mà?

    C: Haî à, neĭ chûng tsaang ngŏh lûk-kòh sin.

11. A: Ngŏh tsìng-wâ huì tá tîn-pò, ts'în* m̄-kaù; neĭ chûng chè kaú hō peî ngŏh la!

    B: Hó la, ni shuè haî kaú hō-tsź.

12. A: Ni kòh haî nğ-hō, ni kòh haî leŭng-hō-poòn, ni kòh haî yat-hō, ni kòh haî taú-lîng*. Chúng-kûng kaú hō, ngaam là!

    B: Tsoì-kìn, Tsoì-kìn.

    A: Tsoì-kìn, toh-chê saaì!

13. A: Ni poón sùn-chî keî toh ts'în* à?

    D: Ni poón sùn-chî paàt hō, sin-shaang.

14. A: Mat kòm kwaì kè*, yaŭ mŏ p'ēng ti kà?

    D: Â! Ngŏh kaaì-siû neĭ maaĭ ni poón la, ni poón p'ēng hô toh.

15. A: Ni poón p'ēng keî-toh à?

    D: Ni poón lûk hō, p'ēng leŭng hō-tsź.

LESSON 28

WORD LIST

1.	wòh	final particle
2.	iù	to want, need, have to
3.	hō, hō-tsź	dime, 10 cents
4.	t'ūng... tsè	to borrow from...
5.	tsè peí...	to lend to...
6.	fân	share, AN for magazine, AN of report, AN of newspaper
7.	tsaâp-chì	magazine
8.	kóm	so, thus, to dare
9.	chaang, (ch'aang)	to owe, contend, wrangle
10.	taaì	to bring, carry; string, zone
11.	kaù	enough, sufficient
12.	faan-laì	to come back, return
13.	ts'īn-haû	now and before, front and rear
14.	chaaú	to change (money), seek, cash (a check)
15.	sin	cent, penny
16.	waān	to pay back, return
17.	kap	hurry, hasty, urgent, rush
18.	taú-līng*	nickel
19.	saam-fan-lûk (ngān)	nickel, 5 cents
20.	maân-maân* to m̄-ch'ī	to take one's time, no hurry

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

1467

野 yě: something; a thing; savage; rude; wild; waste country.

野獸 yě-shaù: wild animal.

野心 yě-sam: unscrupulous; unscrupulous ambition.

野外 yě-ngoì: in the country.

1539

公 kung: just; right; public; male (of animals); gentleman; sir.

公平 kung-p'ǐng: just; fair.

公路 kung-lò: public road.

公園 kung uǎn: public park.

公共 kung-kûng: public; the public.

公衆 kung-chùng: belonging to the public.

1065

司 sz: to control; to preside over; overseer; a bureau.

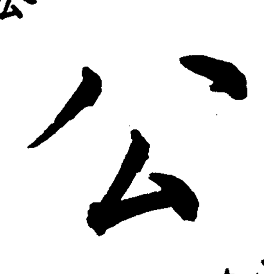
司機 sz-kei: driver.

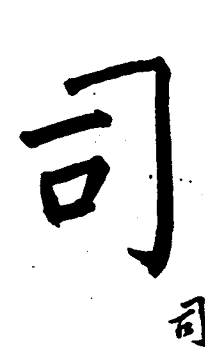
司理 sz-leǐ: to manage; manager of company.

司令 sz-lǐng: a commander.

野 公 司

野





野 公 司

1227

借 tsè: to lend; to borrow supposing.

借錢 tsè ts'ǐn. to borrow money

借款 tsè foón· to make a loan

1284

再 tsoì: again, repeated.

再講 tsoì kóng: to repeat.

再犯 tsoì faân to repeat an offense

再分 tsoì fan· to subdivide.

借 再

借



借 再

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

676

乜 mat, mi· what, some thing; any.

乜野 mat (or mi) yě?: what?

660

賣 maaî: to sell; to betray.

賣出 maaî ch'ut: to sell.

拍賣 p'aàk-maaî: to sell at an auction.

賣國 maaî kwòk: to betray one's country.

非賣品 fei maaî pán: "not for sale" article.

900

半 poòn: a half.

半夜 poòn-yê: midnight.

大半 taaî-poòn: more than half; majority.

半路 poòn-lô: halfway.

半價 poòn kà: half price.

乜 賣 半

乜 賣 半

1330

子 tsź: boy; son; posterity· seed; sir; llpm to lam.

子孫 tsź-suen: son and grandchild; descendant.

子弟 tsź-taî: pupil; young men in the clan.

孝子 haaù tsź: filial son; son of deceased.

174

分 fan: to divide; percentage; minute

分 fân: a part; a share

本分 poón-fân: duty & general obligations

分開 fan-hoi: to divide

子 分

子 分

LESSON 28

READING MATERIAL

今日下午四點五十fan陳英放chóh學．佢去見黃小姐．佢想同黃小姐去街買野．

佢地yâp去公司，先睇hă有乜野賣．呢間公司有好多野賣；有啲野好p'ēng，有啲野好貴．

陳英想買兩本畫報．每本畫報兩hō半子，總共五hō子．佢又想買兩份中文tsaâp-chì．每份兩hō子，總共四hō子．佢總共shai-chóh九hō子．

黃小姐想買兩tsun heung-水．每tsun heung-水三hō半子，總共七hō子．黃小姐唔shaí peí錢；陳英同佢peí錢．陳英chûng想買好多野．佢taaì-chóh有幾多錢．而家佢yaû唔想同黃小姐借錢．聽日佢再黎買野．

LESSON 28

WRITING MATERIAL

Character	Character Number	Stroke Number	Radical Number	Radical
野	1467	11	166	里
公	539	4	12	八
司	1065	5	30	口
借	1227	11	9	亻, 人
再	1284	6	13	冂

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. yat-man

   yat-kȍh-līng-yat (1.01)

   yat-kȍh-līng-nğ (1.05)

   kȍh-î (1.20)

   yat-kȍh-î-hō-î (1.22)

   yat-kȍh-î-hô-poȍn (1.25)

   kȍh-saam (1.30)

   kȍh-ts'at (1.70)

   yat-kȍh-kaú-hō-poȍn (1.95)

   yat-kȍh-kaú-hō-kaú (1.99)

   nğ-man (5.00)

   paȁt-man (8.00)

   kaú-man (9.00)

   kaú-kȍh ngān-ts'īn* (9.00)

   kaú-kȍh-līng-î (9.02)

   kaú-kȍh-yat-hō-saam (9.13)

   kaú-kȍh-seì-hō-ts'at (9.47)

   kaú-kȍh-poȍn (9.50)

   kaú-kȍh-nğ (9.50)

   kaú-kȍh-kaú-hō-kaú (9.99)

   shâp-man (10.00)

   shâp-kȍh ngān-ts'īn* (10.00)

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

2. Yat-man yaŭ shâp-kòh hō-tsź.

   Leŭng-man yaŭ î-paàk-kòh sin.

   Nğ-man tsik-haî nğ-kòh ngān-ts'īn*.

   Î-shâp-man tsik-haî î-shâp-kòh ngān-ts'īn*.

3. Keî ts'īn* à?

   Keî-toh ts'īn* à?

   Keî ngān* à?

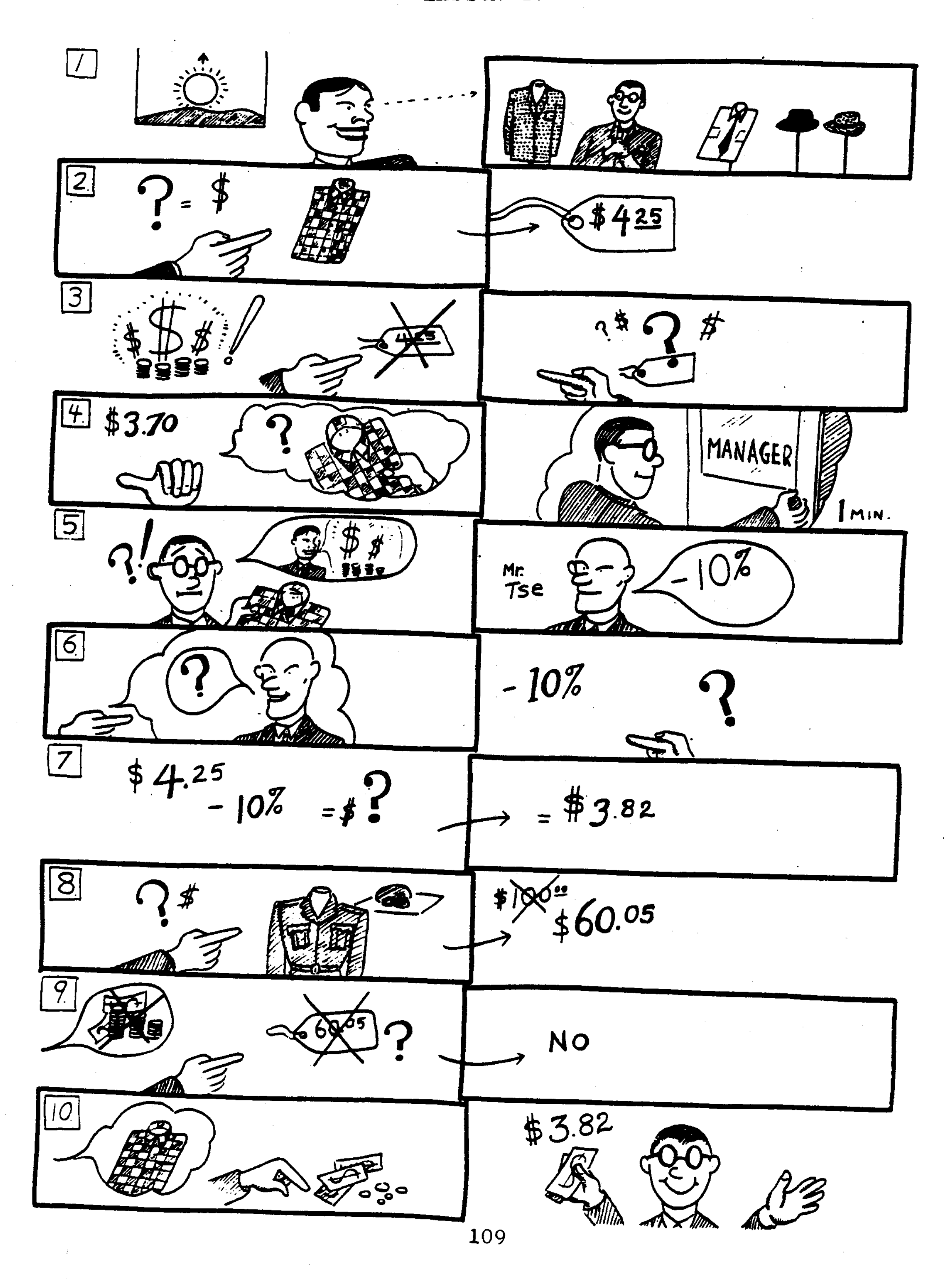
   Keî-toh ngān* à?

4. Keî man à?

   Keî kòh ngān-ts'īn* à?

   Keî hō-tsź à?

   Keî kòh sin à?


1
2
$4.25
3
4
$3.70
MANAGER
1 MIN.
5
Mr. Tse
-10%
6
-10%
7
$4.25
-10%
=$?
=$3.82
8
$100.00
$60.05
9
60.05
NO
10
$3.82

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān.

   B: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān, sin-shaang, yaŭ mat pong-ts'àn à?

   A: Ngŏh seúng t'aí-hă sin.

   B: Hó à, sin-shaang.

2. A: Ni kîn sut-shaam keí-toh ts'în* à?

   B: Ni kîn sut-shaam seì-kòh î-hō-pòon.

3. A: Kòm kwaì kā!? P'ēng ti tak mà?

   B: Neĭ seúng p'ēng keí-toh à, sin-shaang? Neĭ peí keí-toh à?

4. A: Ngŏh chí-haî hóh-ĭ ch'ut-tak saam-kòh ts'at, maaî mà?

   B: Kóm ā, táng ngŏh mân-hă ngŏh kè king-leĭ sin, m̄-koi neĭ táng-hă.

5. B: Tsê King-Leĭ, ni kîn sut-saam tîng-kà seì-kòh î-hō-pòon, kóh waî* sin-shaang wâ t'aaì kwaì; tîm paân à?

   C: Hó la, tá kaú-tsìt maaî peí k'uĭ la!

6. A: Neĭ kè king-leĭ tîm wâ à?

   B: K'uĭ wâ, tá kaú-tsìt maaî peí neĭ, iù mà?

7. A: Seì-kòh î-hō-pòon tá kaú-tsìt, tsik-haî keí-toh ts'în* à?

   B: Seì-kòh î-hō-pòon tá kaú-tsìt, tsik-haî saam-kòh paàt-hō-î-tsź.

8. A: Ni t'ò kwan-fûk keí-toh ts'în* à?

   B: M̄-haî keí kwaì che, lûk-shâp-kòh lîng nğ.

9. A: Lûk-shâp-kòh lîng nğ, ngŏh maaĭ m̄-heí, p'ēng ti tak mà?

   B: Tuì-m̄-chuê, ngŏh-teì m̄-hóh-ĭ tsoì p'ēng là!

10. A: Kóm, ngŏh chí-haî maaĭ kîn sut-shaam, ni shuè haî saam-kòh paàt-hō-î-tsź; neĭ só-hă k'uĭ la!

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

B: Ngaam lȁ, sin-shaang; ni shuȅ saam-kȍh-paȁt-hō-ȋ.

A: Tsoȉ-kȉn, tsoȉ-kȉn.

B: Toh-tsê-saaȉ, sin-shaang, ĭ-haû tsoȉ laȋ pong-ts'ân.

LESSON 29

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Good morning.

   B: Good morning, sir, may I help you? (Is there anything you want to buy?)

   A: I wish to take a look first.

   B: Very well, sir.

2. A: How much does this shirt cost?

   B: This shirt costs $4.25.

3. A: So expensive! Can you make it cheaper?

   B: How cheap do you wish, sir? How much would you give?

4. A: I can only offer you $3.70, will you sell it?

   B: In that case, let me ask my manager first, please wait a minute.

5. B: Mr. (Manager) Tsê, this shirt has a set price of $4.25; that gentleman says that it is too expensive, what shall we do?

   C: Well, all right, sell it to him at a 10% discount.

6. A: What did your manager say?

   B: He said to sell it to you at a 10% discount, do you want it?

7. A: $4.25 at a 10% discount, how much is it?

   B: $4.25 at a 10% discount means $3.82.

8. A: How much is this military uniform?

   B: Not too expensive, $60.05.

9. A: $60.05, I can't afford to buy it. Can you make it cheaper?

   B: I'm sorry, we can't make it cheaper any more.

10. A: In that case, I'll buy only the shirt. Here is $3.82. Please count it.

    B: Correct, sir; here is $3.82.

LESSON 29

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

A: Goodbye!

B: Thank you very much, sir, come again!

LESSON 29

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tím à, kân-loì mōng mà?

   B: Ngŏh kân-loì hó mōng, mŏ shì tak-haān, neĭ ne?

   A: Ngŏh kân-loì m̄-haì keí mōng.

2. A: Chìng-wâ neĭ huì pin shuè à?

   B: Chìng-wâ ngŏh huì t'aí heì.

3. A: T'aí heì iù keí-toh ts'ìn* à?

   B: T'aí heì iù kaú hō-tsź.

4. A: T'aí-chóh heì, neĭ huì pin shuè ne?

   B: T'aí-chóh heì, ngŏh huì yat-kaan kung-sz maaĭ yat-kîn lau.

5. A: Kóh kîn lau, neĭ maaĭ-chóh keí-toh ts'ìn* à?

   B: Kóh kîn lau, ngŏh maaĭ-chóh ng̃-shâp-paàt kòh kaú hō poòn.

6. A: Kóh kîn lau, uēn-loì tìng-kà keí-toh ts'ìn* à?

   B: Kóh kîn lau, uēn-loì tìng-kà lûk-shâp-ng̃ kòh poòn.

7. A: Uēn-loì tìng-kà lûk-shâp-ng̃ kòh poòn, neĭ peí keí-toh ts'ìn* à?

   B: Ngŏh mân k'uĭ, hóh m̄-hóh-ĭ tá kaú-chìt; k'uĭ wâ hóh-ĭ.

8. A: Uē-kwóh haì kóm, tsik-haì p'ēng-chóh keí-toh ne?

   B: Tsik-haì p'ēng-chóh lûk-kòh ng̃-hō-poòn.

9. A: Neĭ kam-chiu-tsó wâ, neĭ mŏ ts'ìn*, neĭ ì-ka tím hóh-ĭ yaŭ ts'ìn* maaĭ lau à?

   B: Ngŏh chìng-wâ t'ūng ngŏh kè t'ūng-sź chè-chóh yat-paàk man.

10. A: K'uĭ iù neĭ keí shì waān-faan peí k'uĭ à?

    B: K'uĭ wâ, m̄-kán-iù, maân-maân* to m̄-ch'ì..

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Neĭ seúng keí shĭ kìt-fan ne?

    B: Ngŏh seúng taaî-yeùk* ch'ut-nĭn* saam-uêt kìt-fan.

12. A: Neĭ kìt-fan, neĭ iù shaí keí-toh ts'ĭn* ne?

    B: Ngŏh kìt-fan, ngŏh iù shaí hó toh ts'ĭn*.

13. A: Keí-toh ts'ĭn* à?

    B: Ngŏh koó, taaî-yeùk* iù yat-ts'in man kòm sheûng-hâ*.

14. A: Neĭ yaŭ mŏ kòm toh ts'ĭn* à? Neĭ kaù m̄-kaù ts'ĭn* kìt-fan à?

    B: Ngŏh mŏ kòm toh ts'ĭn*, ngŏh m̄-kaù ts'ĭn* kìt-fan.

15. A: Uē-kwóh neĭ m̄-kaù ts'ĭn* kìt-fan, neĭ tím paân à?

    B: Uē-kwóh ngŏh m̄-kaù ts'ĭn* kìt-fan, ngŏh ooĭ t'ūng ngŏh kè foô-ts'an chè ts'ĭn*.

LESSON 29

WORD LIST

1.	pong-ch'àn	to patronize (a store)
2.	sin	first
3.	kîn	AN for coat, shirt, matter, thing
4.	sut-shaam	shirt
5.	kǒh, kòh	AN for people, round objects;
	(ngān-ts'īn*)	dollar (money)
6.	man, ngān-ts'īn*	dollar, buck (money)
7.	hôh-ĭ	can, may, to be possible, to be able
8.	ch'ut	to offer (a price); out, exit
9.	king-leĭ	manager
10.	Tsê, tsê (toh-tsê)	surname; to thank; (thank you)
11.	tîng-kà	set price, fixed price
12.	sin-shaang	gentleman, sir, teacher, husband
13.	tîm paân	how to fix it:, what to do?
14.	tá, (ta)	to strike, hit; (dozen)
15.	(tá) kaú chìt	10% discount, 10% off
16.	t'ò	AN for suit, uniform, film
17.	kwan-fûk	military uniform
18.	maaĭ-m̄-hei	can't afford to buy
19.	shó, (shò)	to count; (figure, number)
20.	wâ, wâ*	to say, scold; language

LESSON 29

READING MATERIAL

426

够 kaù: enough; plenty.

够力 kaù lìk: sufficient strength.

够用 kaù yûng: sufficient use

足够 tsuk-kaù: sufficient; enough.

1147

定 tîng: stable; fixed; decided; to decide.

定價 tîng kà: a fixed price.

定罪 tîng tsoi: to sentence; to condemn.

指定 chí-tîng: an order.

891

幫 pong: to help; to assist; to aid; a class; fleet; heap; pile.

幫助 pong-chôh: to assist.

幫忙 pong-mông: to give assistance.

够 定 幫

846

平 p'îng: even; level, tranquil; ordinary.

平等 p îng-táng: equal rank; equality.

平均 p'îng-kwan: to equalise; to average.

平日 p'îng-yât: generally; daily.

753

銀 ngân: silver; money.

銀紙 ngân-chí: paper money; bank note.

銀行 ngân-hông: a bank.

銀器 ngân heì: articles made of silver.

平 銀

LESSON 29

READING MATERIAL

1078

帶 taaì: to lead; to bring; girdle; zone.

帶兵 taaì ping: to lead soldiers.

帶信 taaì sùn: to carry letter.

寒帶 hōn-taaì: frigid zone.

熱帶 ît-taaì: torrid zone.

461

件 kîn: an item;(for clothing, business, things in general)

一件物 yat kîn mât: one thing.

一件事 yat kîn sî: an affair.

條件 t'iū-kîn: item(of documents,etc) or requirement.

案件 òn-kîn: a court case.

372

價 kà: price; value

價錢 kà-ts'în: the price

價值 kà-chîk: value

市價 shǐ-kà: market price

減價 keám kà: reduced price; sale

帶 件 價

99

折 chìt to break off; bend

折價 chìt-kà: reduced price

九折 kaú-chìt 90% of list price (10% discount)

1073

使 sǎ, shaí: to cause; to use.

假使間 ká-sí-kaan: supposing that.

使館 sì-k ón: legation; embassy.

公使 kung sì: an envoy; minister.

折 使

READING MATERIAL

尋日陳英同黃小姐去公司,買 chóh 啲野. 陳英唔够錢. 今日陳英帶够錢 là. 佢帶定一百文. 今日放 chóh 學, 佢又同黃小姐去街買野.

佢地又去幫 ts'àn 呢間公司買野. 呢間公司有好多平野賣. 陳英想買一件大 lau,定價六十文,打九折;九六,五十四;即係五十四文. 佢又想買兩件白 sut-shaam; 每件五文,打九折;九五,四十五;即係每件四個半銀錢. 佢又想買一對 haaī,定價十二文,打九折;九二,一十八,九一 uē 九;即係十個八. 陳英總共使 chóh 七十三個八.

今日陳英買 chóh 好多野,使 chóh 好多錢. 黃小姐唔買野. 佢唔想使陳英既錢.

LESSON 29

WRITING MATERIAL

够	
Character Number 426	Radical Number 36 夕
Stroke Number 11	

定	
Character Number 1147	Radical Number 40 宀
Stroke Number 8	

幫	
Character Number 891	Radical Number 50 巾
Stroke Number 17	

平	
Character Number 846	Radical Number 51 干
Stroke Number 5	

銀	
Character Number 753	Radical Number 167 金
Stroke Number 14	

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Taî-yat

   Taî-î

   Taî-saam

   Taî-seì

   Taî-nğ

   Taî-shâp

   Taî-nğ-shâp

   Taî-yat-paàk

3. P'ó-t'ung laī kóng, tung-pîn haî yaû-pîn.

   Yat-poon laī kóng, sai-pîn haî chóh-pîn.

   Yat-poon laī kóng, naām-pîn haî hâ-pîn.

   P'ó-t'ung laī kóng, pak-pîn haî sheûng-pîn.

2. Tung, naām, sai, pak.

   Ts'īn, haû, chóh, yaû, chung-kaan.

   Sheûng, chung, hâ.

   chóh-shaú-pîn, yaû-shaú-pîn.

4. Yat nīn kè taî-yat kòh uêt haî ching-uêt.

   Yat-kòh uêt kè taî-î yât haî î-hô.

   Yat-kòh laī-paaì kè taî-saam yât haî laĭ-paaì-saam.

   Yat-kòh uêt kè taî-nğ yât haî keî hô?

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

5. Yât-Poón haî Chung-Kwòk kè tung-pîn.

   Heung-Kóng haî Chung-Kwòk kè naām-pîn.

   Ka-Shaáng haî Meĭ-Kwòk kè sai-pîn.

   Saam-Faān-Shĭ haî ni-shuè kè pak-pîn.

6. Ch'ān-Ying ts'ŏh haî Wōng-Î kè chóh-shaú-pîn.

   Ngŏh ts'ŏh haî neĭ kè yaû-shaú-pîn.

   K'uĭ k'eĭ haî ngŏh kè ts'īn-pîn.

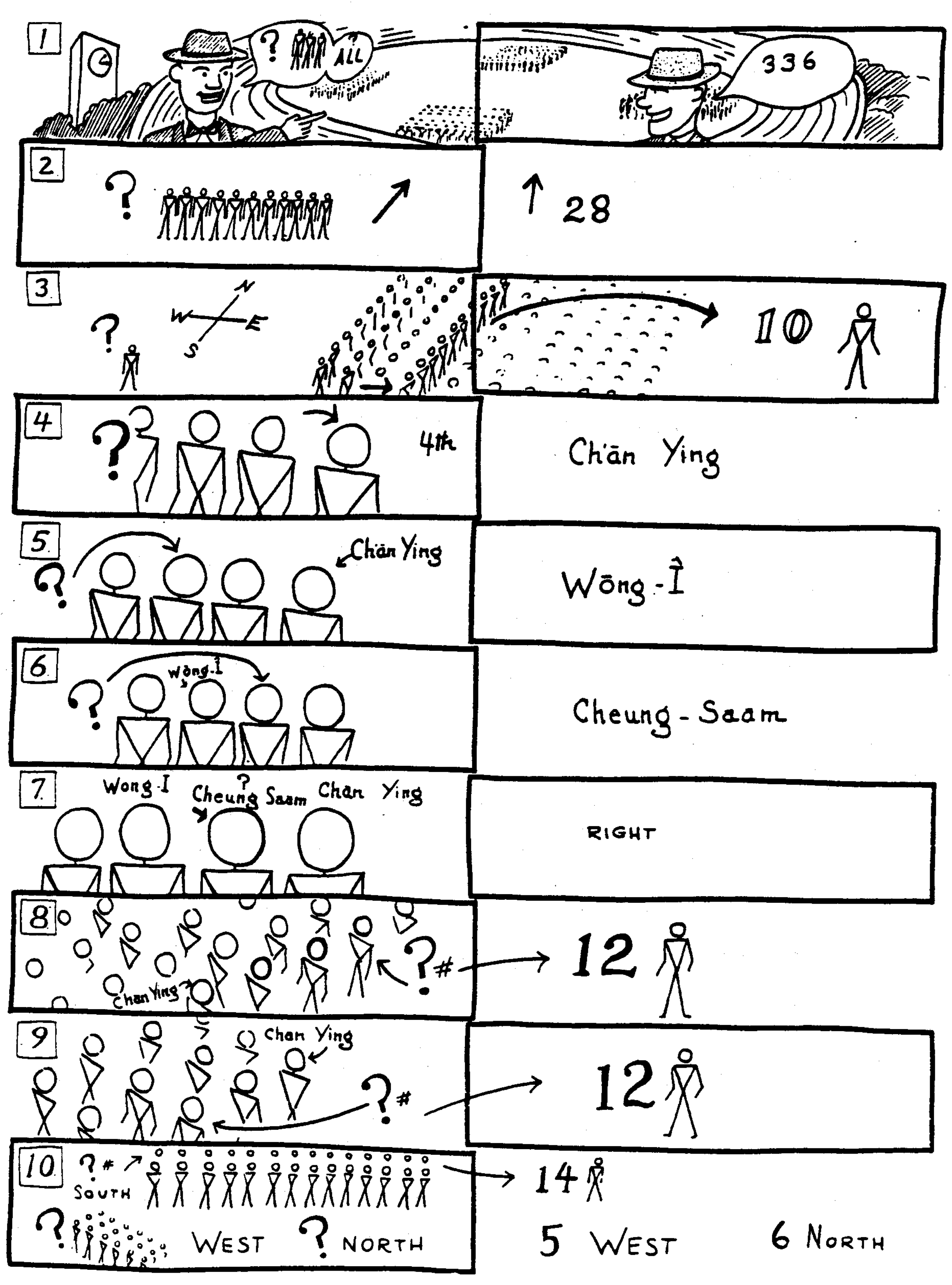
   Pin-kòh k'eĭ haî k'uĭ kè haû-pîn?

7. Ngŏh k'eĭ haî k'uĭ t'ūng neĭ kè chung-kaan.

   Pin-kòh k'eĭ haî k'uĭ t'ūng neĭ kè chung-kaan?

   Ch'ān-Yīng ts'ŏh haî Cheung-Saam t'ūng Wōng-Î kè chung-kaan.

   Pin-kòh k'eĭ haî ni-kaan fōng* kè chung-kaan?


1
ALL
336
2
28
3
N
W
E
S
10
4
4th
Chān Ying
5
Chān Ying
Wōng-Ī
6
Wōng-Ī
Cheung-Saam
7
Wong-I
Cheung Saam
Chān Ying
RIGHT
8
Chan Ying
#
12
9
Chan Ying
#
12
10
#
SOUTH
14
WEST
NORTH
5 WEST
6 NORTH

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Hŏh Kaaû-Koon, ngŏh-teî kè wân-tûng-ooî* tsaû-laî hoi-ch'î, ngŏh seúng yaŭ ti yĕ mân neĭ.

   B: Hô à, Ch'ān Haaû-Cheúng.

   A: Ngŏh-teî chúng-kûng yaŭ keî-toh yān ts'aam-ka ni kŏh wân-tûng-ooî* à?

   B: Ngŏh-teî chúng-kûng yaŭ saam-paàk saam-shâp-lûk yān ts'aam-ka ni kŏh wân-tûng-ooî*.

   A: K'uĭ-teî ĭ-king tô ch'aî meî à?

   B: K'uĭ-teî ĭ-king tô ch'aî lâ!

2. A: Ni kŏh wân-tûng ch'eūng chúng-kûng yaŭ keî-toh p'aaî yān k'eĭ haî tô à?

   B: Ni kŏh wân-tûng-ch'eūng chúng-kûng yaŭ yâ-paàt p'aaî yān k'eĭ haî tô.

3. A: Tung-pîn taî-seî p'aaî yaŭ keî-toh kŏh wân-tûng-uēn à?

   B: Tung-pîn taî-seî-p'aaî yaŭ shâp-kŏh wân-tûng-uēn.

4. A: Tung-pîn taî-seî-p'aaî yaû-pîn taî-yat-kŏh yān kiû-tsô mi-yĕ mēng* à?

   B: Tung-pîn taî-seî p'aaî yaû-pîn taî-yat-kŏh yān kiû-tsô Ch'ān-Ying.

5. A: Ch'ān-Ying kè yaû-shaú-pîn taî-î-kŏh yān haî pin-kŏh à?

   B: Ch'ān-Ying kè yaû-shaú-pîn taî-î-kŏh yān haî Wŏng-î.

6. A: Wŏng-î kè tsôh-shaú-pîn taî-yat-kŏh yān haî pin-kŏh à?

   B: Wŏng-î kè tsôh-shaú-pîn taî-yat-kŏh yān haî Cheung-Saam.

7. A: Uē-kwŏh haî kôm, Cheung-Saam haî Ch'ān-Ying t'ūng Wŏng-î kè chung-kaan, haî mà?

   B: Haî, Cheung-Saam haî Ch'ān-Ying t'ūng Wŏng-î kè chung-kaan.

8. A: Ch'ān-Ying kè haû-pîn taî-saam-p'aaî yaŭ keî-toh kŏh wân-tûng-uēn à?

   B: Ch'ān-Ying kè haû-pîn taî-saam-p'aaî yaŭ shâp-î-kŏh wân-tûng-uēn.

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

9. A: Ch'ān-Ying kè ts'īn-pīn taī-ī-p'aaī yaŭ keī-toh kǒh wân-tûng-uēn à?

B: Ch'an Ying kè ts'īn-pīn taī-ī-p'aaī yīk-to yaŭ shâp-ī-kǒh wân-tûng-uēn.

10. A: Naām-pīn kè haû-pīn taī-ī-p'aaī yaŭ keī-toh yān?

B: Naām-pīn kè haû-pīn taī-ī-p'aaī yaŭ shâp-seī-kǒh yān.

A: Sai-pīn yaŭ keī-toh p'aaī yān, pak-pīn yaŭ keī-toh p'aaī yān?

B: Sai-pīn chí-haī yaŭ ng̃-p'aaī yān, pak-pīn yaŭ lûk-p'aaī yān.

LESSON 30

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Instructor Hōh, our athletic meet is about to start; I wish to ask you something.

   B: Fine, Principal Ch'ān.

   A: Altogether how many of our people participate in this athletic meet?

   B: We have a total of 336 people participating in this meet.

   A: Have they all arrived yet?

   B: Yes, they have all arrived.

2. A: Altogether how many rows of people are standing here on this athletic field?

   B: There are altogether 28 rows of people standing here on this athletic field.

3. A: How many athletes are there in the 4th row of the east side?

   B: There are 10 athletes in the 4th row of the east side.

4. A: What is the name of the first person on the right of the 4th row of the east side?

   B: The first man on the right of the 4th row, east, is called Ch'ān-Ying.

5. A: Who is the second person to the right of Ch'ān-Ying?

   B: The second man to the right of Ch'ān-Ying is Wōng-Î.

6. A: Who is the first person to the left of Wōng-Î?

   B: The first man to the left of Wōng-Î is Cheung-Saam.

7. A: If that's the case, Cheung-Saam is in between Ch'ān-Ying and Wōng-Î, is that right?

   B: Right, Cheung-Saam is in between Ch'ān-Ying and Wōng-Î.

8. A: How many athletes are there in the 3rd row back of Ch'ān-Ying?

   B: There are 12 athletes in the 3rd row behind Ch'ān-Ying.

LESSON 30

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

9. A: How many athletes are there in the 2nd row in front of Ch'ān-Ying?

   B: There are also 12 athletes in the 2nd row in front of Ch'ān-Ying.

10. A: How many people are there in the 2nd row to the rear on the south?

    B: There are 14 persons in the 2nd row to the rear on the south.

    A: How many rows of people are there on the west, how many on the north?

    B: There are only 5 rows of people on the west, and there are 6 on the north.

LESSON 30

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Sin-shaang, neī hố-ts'ž ngǒh kề p'ăng-yaŭ Ch'ăn Sin-Shaang, haî mȁ?

   B: M-haî, ngǒh sîng Leī.

   A: Keî hố la-mȁ, Leī Sin-Shaang?

   B: Hố hố, kwaî sîng ȁ?

   A: Ngǒh sîng Kwaan, ngǒh haî Meī-Kwǒk Yăn.

2. A: Neī haî Chung-Kwǒk Yăn, haî mȁ?

   B: Haî lȁ, ngǒh haî Chung-Kwǒk Yăn.

3. A: Neī haî Chung-Kwǒk pin shuề yăn?

   B: Ngǒh haî Chung-Kǒwk naăm-pîn yăn, ngǒh haî Kwóng-Tung yăn.

4. A: Uē-kwóh haî kóm, tsik-haî wâ, Kwóng-Tung haî Chung-Kwǒk kề naam-pîn, haî mȁ?

   B: Haî lȁ, Kwóng-Tung haî Chung-Kwǒk kề naăm-pîn.

5. A: Neī keî shî laî Meī-Kwǒk kề sai-pîn kȁ?

   B: Ngǒh haî taaî-ts'în-nîn laî Meī-Kwǒk kề sai-pîn kề.

6. A: Neī yaŭ keî hing-taî ȁ?

   B: Ngǒh yaŭ seî hing-taî, yat-kǒh taaî-ló, leŭng-kǒh saî-ló.

7. A: Kóm, neī haî taî keî ȁ?

   B: Tắng yat-chân, ôh, ngǒh haî taî-î.

8. A: Neī kề taî-î saî-ló î-ka haî pin shuề ȁ?

   B: K'uī î-ka haî Meī-Kwǒk kề tung-pîn.

9. A: Neī î-ka huî pin shuề ȁ?

   B: Î-ka ngǒh huî paan-fōng* sheŭng-t'ōng.

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. A: Pin kaan haî neī kè paan-fōng* à?

    B: Neī t'aî-hă, kôh kaan taaî-laī-t'ōng yaû-shaû pîn taî-î-kaan paan-fōng* haî lå!

11. A: ī-ka neī sheūng taî keî t'ōng à?

    B: ī-ka ngŏh sheūng taî-saam t'ōng.

12. A: Kam-yât neī iû sheūng pin keî t'ōng à?

    B: Kam-yât ngŏh iû sheūng taî-yat t'ōng, taî-saam t'ōng, taî-seî t'ōng t'ūng taî-lûk t'ōng.

13. A: Ch'ing mân neī, î-ka k'eī haî taaî-laī-t'ōng ts'în-pîn kè haî pin-kŏh à?

    B: î-ka k'eī haî taaî-laī-t'ōng ts'în-pîn kè haî ngŏh kè hôk-shaang.

14. A: î-ka k'eī haî neī haû-pîn kè haî pin-kŏh à?

    B: Tâng ngŏh t'aî-hă, k'uī haî ngŏh kè t'ūng-sź Wōng Sin-Shaang.

15. A: Wōng Sin-Shaang î-ka chuê haî pin shuè à?

    B: K'uī chuê haî taî-saam kaai taî yat-ts'in-ng̃-paåk-seî-shâp-î hô.

LESSON 30

WORD LIST

1.	wân-tûng ooî*	athletic meet, sport contest
2.	tsaû-laî	about to, soon, presently
3.	haaû-cheûng	principal, school master
4.	ts'aam-ka	to participate, take part
5.	ĭ-king	already
6.	tȍ	to arrive (at), reach; to
7.	ts'aî	all, altogether, even
8.	meî	not yet, yet
9.	wân-tûng ch'eûng	athletic field, sports arena
10.	p'aaî	row, platoon (military); to arrange
11.	tung-pîn	east, east side
12.	wân-tûng uēn	athlete, sprotsman
13.	yaû-pîn, yaû-shaû pîn	right, right hand side
14.	tsôh-pîn, tsôh-shaû pîn	left, left hand side
15.	chung-kaan	middle, center, in between
16.	haû-pîn	rear, behind, back
17.	ts'în-pîn	front, before, in front of
18.	naām-pîn	south, south side
19.	sai-pîn	west, west side
20.	pak-pîn	north, north side

LESSON 30

READING MATERIAL

297

開 hoi: to open; begin; enumerate

開張 hoi-cheung: to open a shop

開身 hoi-shan: to set sail

開工 hoi kung: to begin work

開會 hoi ooi: to hold a meeting

340

已 ǐ: finished; complete

已經 ǐ-king: already; past time

不得已 pat-tak-ǐ: compelled

463

經 king: to pass through or by; a classic.

經過 king-kwòh: to pass through or by; to undergo.

經手 king-shaú: handled by.

經理 king-leǐ: to manage; manager.

經驗 king-îm: experience

經濟 king-tsaì: economic

聖經 sing-king: The Bible.

經書 king-shue: Ch clas...

開 已 經 経

開 已 經

闲 已 经

1375

如 uē: as; like; if.

如果 uē-kwóh: if; if really.

如意 uē-ì: as you wish.

如何 uē-hōh: how then?; why?.

566

果 kwóh: result; actual; fruit in general.

如果 uē-kwóh: if; if really so.

若果 yeûk-kwóh: if; supposing.

因果 yan-kwóh. cause & effect.

蘋果 ping-kwóh: apple.

如 果

如 果

LESSON 30

READING MATERIAL

1427

運 wân: to transport; to turn; turn of destiny or fate.

運貨 wân fòh: to transport goods.

運費 wân faì: freight.

運動會 wân-tûng-ooî: athletic meet.

運動 wân-tûng: to exercise; to canvass.

1360

動 tûng: to move; to influence; to affect.

動產 tûng ch'aán: movable property.

行動 hāng-tûng: behavior; conduct.

運動 wân-tûng: physical exercise; to influence.

動身 tûng shan: to start

792

會 ooî: to join together; a society; meeting; guild.

入會 yâp ooî: to join a society.

會客 ooî haàk: to meet a guest.

國會 kwòk-ooî: parliament.

會 ooí: to understand.

運 動 會 会

運 動 會

运 动 会

1212

齊 ts'aî: even; equal; all; a class.

不齊整 pat ts'aî-chíng: uneven; untidy; deficient.

齊心 ts'aî-sam: of one mind; unanimous.

一齊 yat-ts'aî: all together.

810

排 p'aaî: a rank; a set; to arrange; to exclude.

排列 p'aaî-lìt: to arrange; to set in array.

排斥 p'aaî-ch'ik: to expel; to exclude.

齊 斉 排

齊 排

齐 排

LESSON 30

READING MATERIAL

今日美國陸軍語言學校開運動會. 先生同學生都 hóh- 以去 ts'aam-ka 呢個運動會. Kwaan 先生, 李上士, 同李上-waì 都去 ts'aam-ka. 總共有三百幾個運動-uēn.

今日朝頭早八點鐘黃小姐同陳英嘅父親都去睇呢個運動會. 佢地喺八點半 yâp 去運動 ch'eūng 佢地坐喺 ch'eūng 嘅 sai pîn. 運動-uēn 已經 tò 齊 là. 佢地睇見運動 ch'eūng 嘅東 pîn 有幾排人. 喺第四排嘅右 pîn 第一個人係陳英. 喺陳英右 shaú pîn kóh 個人係張三. 喺張三右 shaú pîn kóh 個人係黃二. 如果係敢, 即係張三 k'eĭ 喺陳英同黃二嘅中間.

而家够鐘 là; 運動會開始 là. 個個運動-uēn 都好本事. 呢個係一個好好嘅運動會.

LESSON 30

WRITING MATERIAL

開

Character Number 297 | Radical Number 169
Stroke Number 11 | 門

已

Character Number 340 | Radical Number 49
Stroke Number 3 | 已

經

Character Number 463 | Radical Number 120
Stroke Number 13 | 糸 , 糸

如

Character Number 1375 | Radical Number 38
Stroke Number 6 | 女

果

Character Number 566 | Radical Number 75
Stroke Number 8 | 木

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Neĭ keî-shî haî ni-shuè kà?

   K'uĭ keî-shî huî Saam-Faān-Shĭ kà?

   Ngŏh-teî keî-shî tong-ping kà?

   Neĭ-teî keî-shî sheŭng-t'ōng kà?

2. Ngŏh foô-shûk taî-yat-kwan, taî-î-sz, taî-saam-t'uēn.

   K'uĭ-teî foô-shûk taî-lûk-kwan, taî-seî-sz, taî-nĝ-t'uēn.

   Neĭ-teî foô-shûk taî-î-kwan, taî-paàt-sz, taî-shâp-t'uēn.

   K'uĭ-teî to-haî foô-shûk taî-paàt-kwan.

3. Ngŏh kam-yât t'aî-chôh leŭng ts'ž heî.

   K'uĭ k'ām-yât shîk-chôh leŭng ts'ž maăn-faân.

   Neĭ kam-maăn huî-chôh saam ts'ž kaai.

   K'uĭ ni-kôh laĭ-paaî maaĭ-chôh ts'at ts'ž yĕ.

4. Ngŏh t'aî-chôh heî chi-haû, ngŏh faan uk-k'eî.

   K'uĭ shîk-chôh faân chi-haû, k'uĭ huî kaai.

   Neĭ t'aî-chôh heî chi-haû, neĭ huî pin-shuè à?

   K'uĭ shîk-chôh faân chi-haû, k'uĭ huî pin-shuè ne?

5. Ngŏh t'aî heî kè shî-haû, ngŏh kîn-tô k'uĭ.

   Ngŏh shîk faân kè shî-haû, ngŏh t'aî-tô k'uĭ.

   Ngŏh faan uk-k'uî kè shî-haû, ngŏh kîn-m̄-tô k'uĭ.

   Ngŏh yâm ch'ā kè shî-haû, ngŏh t'aî-m̄-tô k'uĭ.

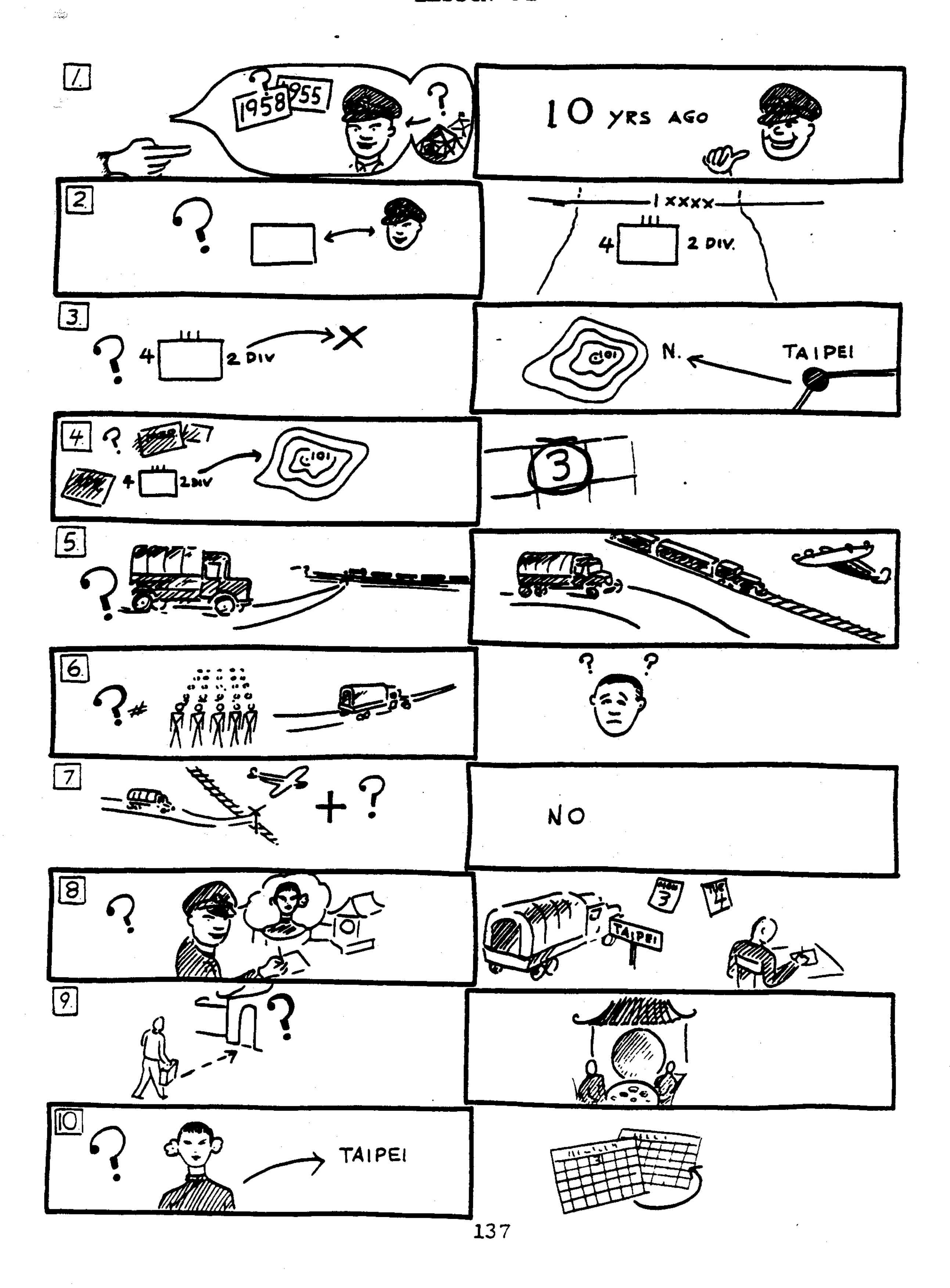
LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTRUAL PATTERNS

6. Neĭ-teî yat-ts'ž hôh-ĭ maaĭ keî-toh poón shue?
   Ngŏh-teî yat-ts'ž hôh-ĭ yâm keî-toh pooi ch'ă?
   K'uĭ-teî yat-ts'ž hôh-ĭ haăng keî-toh leĭ?
   K'uĭ-teî yat-ts'ž hôh-ĭ haăng yat-paàk leĭ.

7. Ngŏh waâk-chê taî-î-kòh uêt huì Meĭ-Kwòk.
   Ngŏh waâk-chê taî-î-kòh laĭ-paaì huì Saam-Faăn-Shĭ.
   K'uĭ waâk-chê taî-î nìn laì ni-shuè.
   K'uĭ-teî waâk-chê taî-î yât laì ni-shuè.

LESSON 31


1.
1958
1955
10 YRS AGO
2
1 XXXX
4
2 DIV.
3.
4
2 DIV
N.
TAIPEI
4.
4
2 DIV
3
5.
6.
7
NO
8
TAIPEI
9.
10.
TAIPEI

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Lŏ Wŏng*, neĭ keî-shî tong ping kà?

   B: Ngŏh haî shâp-nîn ts'în tong ping kè.

   A: Neĭ tsô ping tsô-chóh kòm noî, neĭ chung-î kwan-yăn kè shaang-oôt mà?

   B: Ngŏh keî chung-î kwan-yăn kè shaang-oôt.

2. A: Neĭ foô-shûk mi-yĕ pô-tuî* à?

   B: Ngŏh foô-shûk taî-yat-kwan taî-î-sz taî-seî-t'uĕn.

3. A: Neĭ kè pô-tuî* chuè-fŏng haî pin kŏh teî-fong à?

   B: Ngŏh kè pô-tuî*, chuè-fŏng haî T'oî-Pak-Shĭ pak-pîn kè taî-yat-lîng-yat-hô shaan.

4. A: Neĭ kè pô-tuî* keî-shî tiû huî kóh tô kà?

   B: Ngŏh kè pô-tuî* hó-ts'ž haî ni kŏh uêt saam-hô peî tiû huî kóh tô kè.

5. A: Neĭ-teî tîm-yeûng* wân neĭ-teî kè pô-tuî* huî kóh shuè?

   B: Ngŏh-teî yûng fóh-ch'e, fŏh-ch'e t'ûng fei-kei wân ngŏh-teî kè pô-tuî* huî kóh shuè.

6. A: Neĭ-teî yat ts'ž hóh-î wân keî-toh yăn à?

   B: Ngŏh m-haî keî keì-tak là!

7. A: Neĭ-teî chûng yaŭ-mŏ taî-î-chúng paân-faàt à?

   B: Mŏ, ngŏh-teî mŏ taî-î-chúng paân-faàt.

8. A: Neĭ tô-chóh T'oî-Pak-Shĭ chi-haû, neĭ keî shî sé sûn peî neĭ kè t'aaî-t'aaî* à?

   B: Ngŏh tô-chóh T'oî-Pak-Shĭ chi-haû, ngŏh taî-î-yât sé sûn peî ngŏh kè t'aaî-t'aaî*.

9. A: Neĭ tô T'oî-Pak kè shî-haû, neĭ chuê haî pin shuè à?

   B: Ngŏh tô T'oî-Pak kè shî-haû, ngŏh chuê haî yat-kŏh p'ăng-yaŭ kè uk-k'eî.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Neĭ kẻ t'aaỉ-t'aaỉ* seúng keî shî laî T'oî-Pak ả?

B: Ngŏh kẻ t'aaỉ-t'aaỉ* waâk-ché taî-î-kỏh uêt laî T'oî-Pak.

LESSON 31

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Say Wŏng, when did you become a soldier?

   B: I became a soldier ten years ago.

   A: You have been a soldier so long, how do you like military life?

   B: I am quite fond of a soldier's life.

2. A: What unit are you attached to?

   B: I am attached to the 4th Regiment, 2nd Division, 1st Army.

3. A: At what place is your unit stationed?

   B: My unit is stationed at Hill #101, north of Taipei.

4. A: When did your unit move there?

   B: It seems that my unit was transferred there on the 3rd of this month.

5. A: How did you move your unit over there?

   B: We used trucks, train, and airplanes to transport our unit there.

6. A: How many men can you transport each time?

   B: I don't quite remember.

7. A: Do you have any other methods?

   B: No, we have no other methods.

8. A: After you arrived in Taipei, when did you write to your wife?

   B: The next day after I arrived in Taipei I wrote to my wife.

9. A: When you arrived in Taipei, where did you stay?

   B: When I arrived in Taipei, I stayed at a friend's home.

10. A: When does your wife wish to come to Taipei?

    B: Perhaps my wife will come to Taipei next month.

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Lŏ Wŏng*, ngŏh-teî seung-sik-chôh yaŭ leŭng nîn lå, haî må?

   B: Haî å, ngŏh-teî seung-sik-chôh yaŭ leŭng nîn lå!

   A: Ngŏh sik-chôh neî kòm noî, neî î-ts'în tsô mi-yĕ, ngŏh to m̄-keî-tak lå!

   B: Kòm faaî m̄-keî-tak la!

2. A: Neî tong ping tong-chôh keî noî å?

   B: Neî kông mi-yĕ wâ*, ngŏh m̄-mîng-paâk neî kông mi-yĕ?

3. A: Ngŏh wâ, neî tong ping tong-chôh keî noî?

   B: Neî koô-hă la!

4. A: Neî tâng ngŏh koô, haî må? Ngŏh koô, neî tong ping tong-chôh ng̃ nîn kòm sheûng-hâ*.

   B: M-ngaam, neî koô-tak m̄-ngaam. Ngŏh tong ping tong-chôh î-king sĕng shâp nîn lå!

5. A: Neî hoi-ch'î tong ping kè shî-haû, neî haî pin kaan kwan-haaû tûk shue å?

   B: Ngŏh hoi-ch'î tong ping kè shî-haû, ngŏh haî yat-kaan lûk-kwan kwan-koon hôk-haaû tûk shue.

6. A: Neî haî kôh kaan lûk-kwan kwan-koon hôk-haaû tûk-chôh keî noî å?

   B: Ngŏh haî kôh-tô tûk-chôh sĕng saam nîn.

7. A: Neî haî kôh tô tûk-chôh saam nîn chi-haû, neî yaû huì pin shuè å?

   B: Ngŏh haî kôh tô tûk-chôh saam nîn chi-haû, ngŏh peî tiû huì po-tuî* shuè tsô sẑ.

8. A: Kôh-chân-shî, neî foô-sûk mi-yĕ pô-tuî* å?

   B: Kôh-chân-shî; ngŏh foô-sûk taî-saam kwan, taî-ts'at sz, taî-shâp-kaû t'uĕn.

9. A: Kôh-chân-shî, neî kè pŏ-tuî* chuè-fŏng haî pin shuè å?

LESSON 31

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

B: Ngŏh m̄-keì-tak keí ts'ing-ts'ôh là!

10. A: Yaŭ yăn wâ, neĭ yâp kwan-haaû yâp-chôh leŭng ts'ž, haî mà?

B: Haî, taî-yat ts'ž haî shâp nìn ts'ìn yâp kè, taî-ì ts'ž haî ng̃-nìn ts'ìn yâp kè.

11. A: Neĭ taî-ì ts'ž yâp kwan-haaû tsô mi-yĕ à?

B: Kôh-chân-shì, ngŏh haî kwan-haaû tsô kaaù-koon, fàn-lìn san-ping.

12. A: Neĭ haî kwan-haaû tsô kaaù-koon kè shì-haû, haî Măn-Kwŏk keí nìn à?

B: Ngŏh haî kwan-haaû tsô kaaù-koon kè shì-haû, hó-ts'ž haî Măn-Kwŏk seì-â-ì- nìn.

13. A: Kôh-chân-shì, ngŏh yìk-to yaŭ yat-kŏh kaû t'ûng-sž haî kôh tô.

B: Neĭ kè kaû t'ûng-sž kiù-tsô mi-yĕ mĕng* à?

14. A: K'uĭ kiù-tsô Cheung-Saam, k'uĭ haî yat-kŏh lûk-kwan sheûng-waì. Neĭ t'ûng k'uĭ yìng-sik mà?

B: Ngŏh keì-tak là! Kôh-chân-shì, k'uĭ haî ngŏh kè sheûng-sz.

15. A: Neĭ tsô ping tsô-chôh kòm noì, neĭ kòk-tak kwan-yăn kè shaang-oôt tìm à?

B: Ngŏh hó chung-ì kwan-yăn kè shaang-oôt.

A: Haî, neĭ kóng-tak hó ngaam.

B: Ĭ-haû tsoì k'ing.

A: Ĭ-haû tsoì k'ing.

LESSON 31

WORD LIST

1.	shang-oôt	life, living, livelihood; to live
2.	foô-shûk	to attach to, belong to
3.	kwan	army
4.	sz	division
5.	t'uēn	regiment
6.	chuè-fōng	to station
7.	teî-fong	place, space
8.	T'oī-Pak Shĭ	Taipei City (in Formosa)
9.	shaan	hill, mountain
10.	peî	by; sign of passive voice
11.	tiû	to transfer, move, shift
12.	wân	to transport, move, ship
13.	yûng	to use, utilize
14.	fòh-ch'e	truck
15.	fóh-ch'e	train
16.	ts'z̀	time (frequency)
17.	chúng (chùng)	kind, category, race; (to plant)
18.	paân-faàt	method, ways and means
19.	...chi-haû	after (time or phrase)...
20.	...kè shī-haû, (shī-haû)	when (time)..,during

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

1223

就 tsaû: now; then; forthwith; to submit to; to take up.

就来 tsaû-loī: will come at once.

就職 tsaû chik: to take up office.

就醫 tsaû i: to go to the doctor.

1399

屋 uk: house; dwelling; abode.

屋主 uk chué: landlord; owner of the house.

房屋 fōng-uk: houses; dwellings.

1339

似 ts'ž. like; similar; to resemble; as; as if.

似乎 ts'ž-foō: as though; as if; similar to.

好似 hó-ts'ž: very alike; for instance.

就 屋 似

就 屋 似

就 屋 似

264

候 hau: to wait; a period of time

時候 shī-hau: time

等候 táng-hau: wait for

問候 mân-hau: inquire after; to give one's regard

1468

夜 yê: night; late.

夜晚 yê-maăn: in the night.

夜學 yê hôk: night school.

候 夜

候 夜

候 夜

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

797

活 oôt: alive; living; life.

活潑 oôt-p'oôt: lively; brisk.

生活 shaang-oôt: livelihood; employment.

活動 oôt-tûng: movable.

1464

又 yaû: also; yet; again.

又有 yaû yaŭ: there is also.

又來 yaû loî: to come again.

68

之 chi: sign of to arrive at; possessive; lit. Chinese

之字形 chi-tsẑ-yǐng: zigzag

活 又 之

193

方 fong: square; region of

四方 Seì-fong: square; all directions

方面 fong-mîn: phase; point of view

方向 fong-hèung: direction

方法 fong-faàt: means; method

838:

被 peî, p'eǐ: to be object of; given to be; sign of passive; bedding; coverlet; quilt.

被告 peî kò: defendant.

被害 peî hoî: be injured.

被單 p'eǐ-taan: a single covering; sheet.

方 被

LESSON 31

READING MATERIAL

黄上-Waì同李上-Waì都係陳英嘅學生．佢地就黎去第二處 la．今晚六點鐘陳英想請佢地黎屋-k'eí食 t'ōng ts'aan;同時，佢地 hóh 以 k'ing hă．

李上-Waì話，佢都幾中意軍人嘅生活．好似，佢而家喺陸軍語言學校讀書，讀 chóh 大 yeùk 一年 kòm 耐．佢而家識講廣東話，會讀中文書，會寫好多中國字 là．你話唔好 me!?

黄上-Waì話，佢亦都幾中意軍人嘅生活．軍人做學生嘅時候，有野學，又 hóh-以見 hă 第二啲地方．好似，佢舊時係 foô-shûk 第一軍第二 sz 嘅，呢個部-tuî chuè-fōng 喺 T'oī-Pak．Kóh chân 時佢去睇 hă kóh-處嘅地方．喺呢處讀 chóh 一年之後，佢或者會被 tiû 去第二處;敢，佢又 hóh-以見 hă 第二啲地方 la．

佢地講 chóh 好多野，k'ing tò 好夜．佢地而家要翻去 fàn-覺 là

LESSON 31

WRITING MATERIAL

Character	Character Number	Stroke Number	Radical Number	Radical
就	1223	12	43	尤，尢
屋	1399	9	44	尸
似	1339	7	9	亻，人
侯	264	10	9	亻，人
夜	1468	8	36	夕

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. K'uĭ î-ka chuê haî ni-shuè.
   K'uĭ ĭ-ts'în chuê haî Yât-Poón.
   K'uĭ î-ka haî Yât-Poón chuê.
   K'uĭ ĭ-ts'în haî ni-shuè chuê.

2. K'uĭ haî Chung-Kwòk tûk-shue tûk-chóh saam-nîn.
   K'uĭ haî Yât-Poón tsô-sẑ tsô-chóh leũng yât.
   K'uĭ haî ni-shuè sê-tsẑ sê-chóh yat tîm-chung.
   K'uĭ haî kóh-shuè kaaù-shue kaaù-chóh yat-kòh uêt.

3. Ngõh tsô shaang-î tsô-chóh hó noî.
   Ngõh tsô shaang-î tsô-chóh m̂-haî keî noî.
   Ngõh tsô shaang-î tsô-chóh saam-kòh uêt.
   Ngõh tsô shaang-î tsô-chóh shēng saam-kòh laĭ-paaî.

4. Ngõh tîm-yeũng* tsô chì hó à?
   Neĭ kóm-yeũng* tsô chì hó.
   Neĭ iù kóm-yeũng* tsô chì hó.
   Ngõh-teî iù kóm-yeũng* tsô chì tak.

5. K'uĭ t'ing-yât chì faan-leĭ.
   Ngõh haû-yât chì huì.
   Neĭ keî-shî chì kóng?
   Ngõh shîk-chóh faân chì kóng.

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ngŏh yat-kòh uêt chi-noî faan-laì.

   K'uĭ leŭng yât chi-noî huì.

   Ngŏh yat kòh laĭ-paaì chi-noî kìt fan.

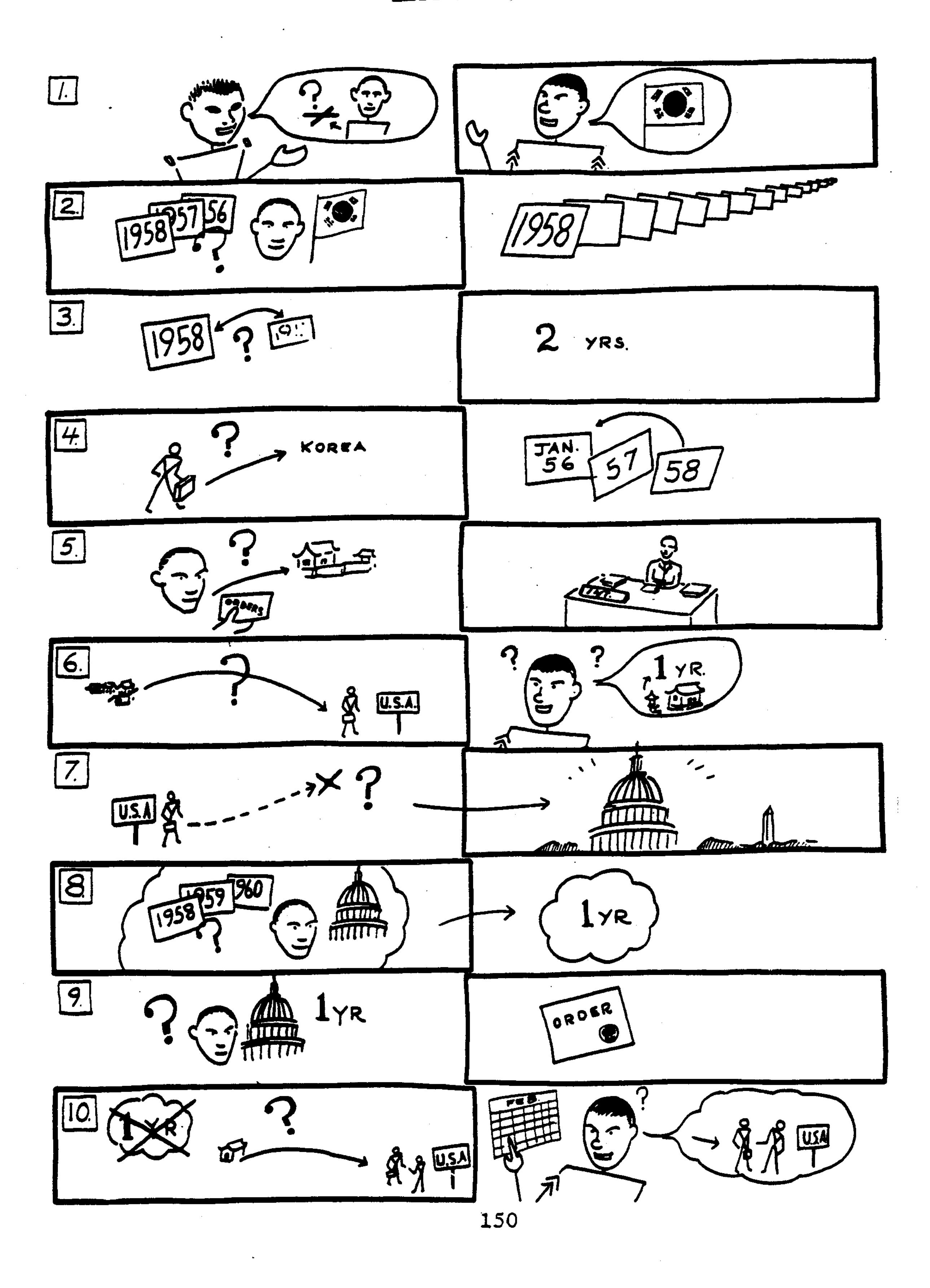
   K'uĭ yat nīn chi-noî m̄-ooĭ faan-laì.

7. Tîm-kaaî k'uĭ iù huì Saam-Faān-Shĭ à?

   Tîm-kaaî neĭ iù hôk Ying-Mān à?

   Tîm-kaaî neĭ iù tsaú à?

   Tîm-kaaî k'uĭ iù faan-laì Meĭ-Kwòk à?


1.
2.
1958
57
56
1958
3.
1958
2 YRS.
4.
KOREA
JAN. 56
57
58
5.
ORDERS
6.
U.S.A.
1 YR.
7.
U.S.A
8.
1958
59
960
1 YR
9.
1 YR
ORDER
10.
1 YR
U.S.A
FEB
USA

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Cheung Hâ-Sž, neĭ kè taaî-ló î-ka haí pin shuè à?

   B: K'uĭ î-ka haí Hōn-Kwòk, Mâk Chung-Waî.

2. A: K'uĭ huî-chóh Hōn-Kwòk keí noî à?

   B: K'uĭ huî-chóh Hōn-Kwòk hó noî lòh!

3. A: K'uĭ huî-chóh keí noî à?

   B: K'uĭ huî Hōn-Kwòk huî-chóh sēng leŭng nîn kòm noî.

4. A: K'uĭ keí shî huî Hōn-Kwòk kà?

   B: K'uĭ haí ts'în-nîn* Tsing-Uêt huî Hōn-Kwòk kè.

5. A: K'uĭ huî Hōn-Kwòk tsô mi-yě à?

   B: K'uĭ huî Hōn-Kwòk foô-tsaàk ts'îng-pò kè kung-tsòk.

6. A: K'uĭ chûng yaŭ keí noî chî faan-tak laî Meĭ-Kwòk à?

   B: Ngōh m̄-chi-tô wòh; pat-kwòh, ngōh koó, chûng yaŭ yat nîn kòm noî.

7. A: K'uĭ faan laî Meĭ-Kwòk chi-haû, tá-suèn huî pin shuè à?

   B: K'uĭ faan laî Meĭ-Kwòk chi-haû, tá-suèn huî Wā-Shîng-Tûn.

8. A: K'uĭ tseung-loî tá-suèn haí Wā-Shîng-Tûn taû-laū keí noî à?

   B: K'uĭ tseung-loî tá-suèn haí Wā-Shîng-Tûn taû-laū yat nîn kòm sheûng-hâ*.

9. A: Tím-kaaí k'uĭ iù haí Wā-Shîng-Tûn taû-laū yat nîn kòm noî à?

   B: Yan-waî ni kòh haî Lûk-Kwan-Pô kè mîng-lîng.

10. A: Ôh, neĭ koó, k'uĭ tsuî-kân ooĭ m̄-ooĭ faan laî Meĭ-Kwòk haāng-yat-haāng ne?

    B: Wâ-m̄-tîng pòh, yat-kòh uêt chi-noî, k'uĭ waâk-ché ooĭ faan laî Meĭ-Kwòk haāng-yat-haāng.

LESSON 32

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Cpl. Cheung, where is your elder brother now?

   B: He is now in Korea, Lt. (1st Lt.) Mâk.

2. A: How long has he gone to Korea?

   B: He has gone to Korea for a long time.

3. A: How long has he gone?

   B: He has gone to Korea for two whole years.

4. A: When did he go to Korea?

   B: On January the year before last he went to Korea.

5. A: What did he go to Korea for?

   B: He went to Korea to be responsible for some intelligence work.

6. A: How long does he have before he is able to return to America?

   B: I don't know, but I guess that he still has one year.

7. A: After returning to America, where will he plan to go?

   B: After returning to America, he will plan to go to Washington D. C.

8. A: How long will he plan to stay at Washington D.C. in the future?

   B: He will plan to stay at Washington D.C. for about a year.

9. A: Why does he have to stay at Washington D.C. for one year?

   B: Because this is the order of the Dept. of the Army.

10. A: Oh! Do you think that he would come back to America for a visit soon?

    B: I can't say for sure. Perhaps he may be coming back to the United States for a visit within a month.

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Wōng Chung-Waì, tsó-shān, neĭ hó mà?

   B: Hó hó, Leĭ Sheûng-Waì, hó noî mŏ kìn, neĭ kân-loî huì-chóh pin shuè à?

   A: Ngŏh ngaam-ngaam tsôk-yât haí Yât-Poón faan laî.

2. B: Ôh, neĭ keí shî huì Yât-Poón kà?

   A: Ngŏh sheûng kòh uêt huì Yât-Poón.

3. B: Neĭ huì Yât-Poón tsô mi-yĕ à?

   A: Ngŏh huì Yât-Poón kìn yat-kòh t'ŭng-sẑ.

4. B: Neĭ haí Yât-Poón taû-laŭ keí noî à?

   A: Ngŏh haí Yât-Poón taû-laŭ-chóh saam-kòh laĭ-paaì.

5. B: Tím-kaaí neĭ kòm faaì faan laî à?

   A: Ngŏh kè saì-ló tá tîn-pò peí ngŏh, k'uĭ seúng ngŏh faan laî.

6. B: K'uĭ seúng neĭ faan laî tsô mi-yĕ à?

   A: Yan-waî k'uĭ hâ kòh uêt kìt-fan.

7. B: Neĭ huì Yât-Poón kè shî-haû, neĭ kè t'aaì-t'aaì* tím à?

   A: K'uĭ m̆-huì-tak, yan-waî ti saì-man-tsaí iù tûk shue.

8. B: Neĭ haí Yât-Poón kè shî-haû, maaĭ ti mi-yĕ peí k'uĭ-teî à?

   A: Ngŏh maaĭ-chóh ti pò-chí t'ŭng wâ*-pò, keì peí k'uĭ-teî.

9. B: K'uĭ-teî foon m̆-foon-heí t'aí à?

   A: K'uĭ-teî hó foon-heí t'aí wâ*-pò, pat-kwòh, k'uĭ-teî m̆-sik Yât-Poón tsẑ.

10. B: K'uĭ-teî m̆-sik tûk Yât-Poón tsẑ; kóm, tîm paân à?

    A: M̄-kán-iù, k'uĭ-teî chí-haî t'aí kóh ti wâ*.

LESSON 32

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. B: Neĭ yaŭ hó toh p'ăng-yaŭ haí Yât-Poón, haî mà?

    A: Haî, ngŏh yaŭ hó toh p'ăng-yaŭ haí Yât-Poón.

12. B: Haí Yât-Poón, ti yĕ p'eng mà?

    A: Haí Yât-Poón, ti yĕ hó p'eng.

13. B: Neĭ maaĭ-chóh ti mi-yĕ sŭng peí neĭ kè t'aaì-t'aaì* à?

    A: Ngŏh peí saam-kŏh ngăn-ts'ĭn* maaĭ-chóh yat-tsun heung-suí, sŭng peí ngŏh kè t'aaì-t'aaì*.

14. B: Neĭ keí shî tsoì huì Yât-Poón à?

    A: Wâ-m-tîng, waâk-ché taì-î nìn tsoì huì.

15. B: Neĭ tak-haan kè shî-haû, ts'íng neĭ laì ngŏh shuè ts'ŏh-hă la, hó mà?

    A: Hó à, tak-haăn ngŏh huì paaì-haû.

LESSON 32

WORD LIST

1.	hâ-sẑ	corporal
2.	Hōn-Kwòk (Ko-Laî)	Korea
3.	loh, lòh	final particle
4.	shīng, shēng	entire, whole; %
5.	foô-chaàk	to be responsible
6.	ts'īng-pò	intelligence
7.	kung-tsòk	work, job, duty; to work
8.	chì	only then; before, most; to reach
9.	chi-tò	to know (of), know about
10.	pat-kwòh	but, however, nevertheless
11.	tá-suèn	to plan, calculate, intend
12.	Wā-Shîng-Tûn	Washington D.C., George Washington
13.	tseung-loī	in the future; will; future
14.	taû-laū	to stay
15.	tîm-kaaî	why? how come?
16.	yan-waî	because
17.	Lûk-Kwan Pô	Dept. of the Army
18.	mîng-lîng	order; to order
19.	...chi-noî	within...
20.	wâ-m̄-tîng	can't say for sure, not definite

LESSON 32

READING MATERIAL

992

成 shīng, shēng: to finish; perfect; complete.

成功 shīng-kung: successful; achievement.

成立 shīng-lâp: to establish; success in life.

772

内 noî: inside; within; inner.

内人 noî-yān: my wife.

内科 noî-foh: medicine (as opposed to surgery)

内容 noî-yūng: contents; inner facts.

内亂 noî-luân: civil war; political trouble.

831

不 pat: negative; no; not; do not; is not.

不料 pat-liû: unexpectedly; unexpected.

不必 pat-pit: need not.

不久 pat kaú: soon; before long.

成 内 不

成 内 不

成 内 不

851

邊 pin: side; bank; edge; which?; boundary.

旁邊 p'ōng-pin: at the side.

邊防 pin-fōng: frontier defense.

73

至 hì: to reach; superlative degree

至少 chì-shiú: at least

至到 chì-tò: until, as to

至於 chì-ue: as for

至要 chì-iù: most important

邊 边 至

邊 至

边 至

LESSON 32

READING MATERIAL

1154

調 tiû: to change about; a tune.

調 t'iū: to harmonize; to adjust; to blend.

調轉頭 tiû chuèn t'aū: to turn around.

調換 tiû-oôn: to exchange positions.

1267

瞧 ts'iū: to look at; to glance at; to see.

瞧不起 ts'iū pat heí: to despise.

699

命 mêng: life or lot; luck; fate; command; decree.

生命 sheang-mêng: life; being.

長命 ch'eūng mêng: a long life

命運 mêng-wân: destiny; fate.

命令 mîng-lîng: command; order.

算命 suèn mêng: to tell fortunes.

調 調 调

瞧 瞧

命 命

619

令 lîng: to cause; to make; a command; your (polite address)

命令 mîng-lîng: a command; order.

令人 lîng yān: to make one(happy or angry etc.)

令郎 lîng-lŏng: your son.

令嫒 lîng-oì: your daughter.

1052

算 suèn: to reckon; to calculate; to regard as.

打算 tá-suèn: to calculate; to make plans.

算命 suèn-mêng: to tell fortune.

預算 uê-suèn: a budget.





LESSON 32

READING MATERIAL

陳英有幾個學生。佢地以前都去過Hōn-國。有啲chuè-fōng喺kóh-處成兩年kòm耐。有啲喺kóh-處唔過兩年kòm耐，就被調番黎美國là。

而家佢地喺陸軍語言學校讀書已經讀chóh成一年kòm耐là。喺呢一年之內，佢地學chóh好多野。佢地就要被調去第二處là。有啲學生好想去中國，不過，陸軍部命令佢地去Hōn-國。有啲想去Hōn國，又被命令去中國。陸軍部命令佢地去邊處，佢地就要去邊處là。

喺呢個月之內，有啲學生會番去屋-k'ei，見佢地嘅父母同朋友至出國。有啲學生ne，佢地打算喺呢處tau-lau hǎ，乜野地方都唔想去là。

LESSON 32

WRITING MATERIAL

Character	Details
成	Character Number 992 — Radical Number 62 (戈) — Stroke Number 6
	Stroke order: 丿 … 成 成
內	Character Number 772 — Radical Number 11 (入) — Stroke Number 4
	Stroke order: 丨 冂 内 內
不	Character Number 831 — Radical Number 1 (一) — Stroke Number 5
	Stroke order: 一 丆 … 不
邊	Character Number 851 — Radical Number 162 (辶, 辵) — Stroke Number 19
	Stroke order: 自 … 邊
至	Character Number 73 — Radical Number 133 (至) — Stroke Number 6
	Stroke order: 一 … 至

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Ngŏh huì-kwòh Chung-Kwòk.
   Ngŏh kìn-kwòh Wŏng Sin-Shaang.
   Ngŏh hôk-kwòh Yât-Poón Wâ*.
   K'uĭ sê-kwòh Ying-Măn tsŝ.

2. K'uĭ meî huì-kwòh Meĭ-Kwòk.
   Neĭ meî yám-kwòh Chung-Kwòk tsaú.
   Ngŏh meî tûk-kwòh ni-poón shue.
   K'uĭ meî laî-kwòh ni-shuè.

3. Neĭ t'aî-kwòh Chung-Kwòk tîn-yìng meî à?
   K'uĭ huì-kwòh Saam-Faăn-Shĭ meî à?
   Neĭ tûk-kwòh ni poon wâ*-pò meî à?
   K'uĭ tsô-kwòh shaang-ì meî à?

4. K'uĭ huì-chóh Heung-Kóng meî à?
   K'uĭ shîk-chóh faân meî à?
   K'uĭ tong-chóh ping meî à?
   K'uĭ maaĭ-chóh pò-chî meî à?

5. K'uĭ huì-chóh Heung-Kóng.
   K'uĭ ĭ-king shîk-chóh faân.
   K'uĭ meî tong-ping.
   K'uĭ meî maaĭ pò-chî.

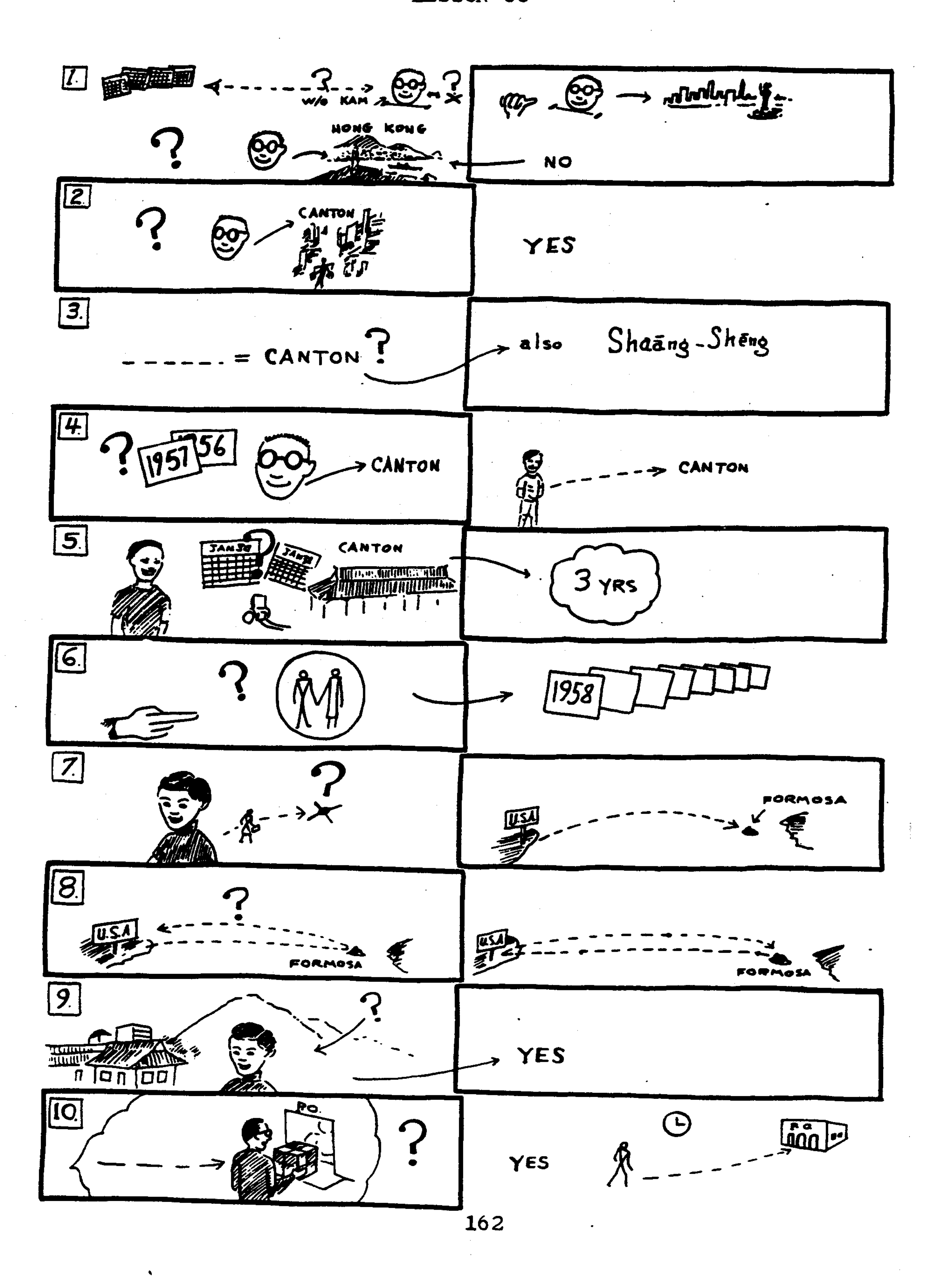
LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. K'uĭ laî ni-shuè kè shī-haû, ngŏh haî uk-k'eî.
   K'uĭ huì kaai kè shī-haû, ngŏh haî ni-shuè.
   K'uĭ yâm tsaû kè shī-haû, ngŏh yám-ch'ā.
   K'uĭ tûk-shue kè shī-haû, ngŏh t'eng yam-ngôk.

7. Wōng Sin-Shaang huì-chóh pin-tô à?
   Leĭ Siú-Tsž huì-chôh keî-noî à?
   Ch'ān Sin-Shaang keî-shī huì-chóh à?
   Cheung T'aaì-T'aaì* huì-chóh meî à?

8. Wōng Sin-Shaang huì-chôh Chung-Kwòk.
   Leĭ Siú-Tsž huì-chôh saam-kòh laĭ-paaì.
   Ch'ān Sin-Shaang tsòk-yât huì-chôh.
   Cheung T'aaì-T'aaì* meî huì.


1.
W/o KAM
HONG KONG
NO
2.
CANTON
YES
3.
= CANTON
also Shaāng-Shēng
4.
1957
56
CANTON
CANTON
5.
JAN
CANTON
3 YRS
6.
1958
7.
U.S.A
FORMOSA
8.
U.S.A
FORMOSA
U.S.A
FORMOSA
9.
YES
10.
P.O.
YES
P.O.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Kam Tsún-Waì, mŏ kìn neĭ kòm noî, neĭ tsuì-kân huì-chóh pin shuè à?

B: Ngŏh huì-chóh Naú-Yeùk, Leĭ Sin-Shaang.

A: Kam Tsún-Waì, neĭ huì-kwôh Heung-Kóng meì à?

B: Ngŏh meì huì-kwòh Heung-Kóng.

2. A: Neĭ huì-kwòh Kwóng-Chau meì à?

B: Huì-Kwòh lòh! Ngŏh huì-kwòh Kwóng-Chau lòh!

3. A: Kwóng-Chau yaû kiù-tsô mi-yĕ à?

B: Kwóng-Chau yaû kiù-tsô Shaáng-Shĕng.

4. A: Neĭ keì shì huì Shaáng-Shĕng kà?

B: Ngŏh haì saì-ló-koh kè shì-haû huì kè.

5. A: Kóh chân-shì, neĭ haì Shaáng-Shĕng chuê-chóh keì noì à?

B: Kóh chân-shì, ngŏh haì Shaáng-Shĕng chuê-chóh ch'a-m̄-toh saam nìn.

6. A: Neĭ kìt-chóh-fan meì à?

B: Ngŏh kìt-chóh-fan hó noì loh!

7. A: Neĭ kê t'aaì-t'aaì* huì-chóh pin tô à?

B: K'uĭ leì-hoi-chóh Meĭ-Kwòk, huì-chóh T'oì-Waan.

8. A: K'uĭ huì-chóh T'oì-Waan chi-haû, faan-kwòh laì Meĭ-Kwòk meì à?

B: K'uĭ faan-kwòh laì Meĭ-Kwòk yat ts'ì, taân-haì haû-loĭ yaû huì-chóh T'oì-Waan.

9. A: Shóh-ì, k'uĭ ì-ka chûng haì T'oì-Waan, haì mà?

B: Mŏ-ts'òh là! K'uĭ ì-ka chûng haì T'oĭ-Waan.

10. A: Neĭ wâ, neĭ seúng huì yaū-chìng-kûk kèı ti laĭ-mât peì k'uĭ. Neĭ huì-chóh meì à?

B: Ngŏh huì-chóh là! Yat-chân, ngŏh iù tsoì huì-kwôh.

LESSON 33

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: W/O Kam, I haven't seen you for so long, where have you been lately?

   B: I went to New York, Mr. Leī.

   A: W/O Kam, have you ever been to Hong Kong?

   B: I have never been to Hong Kong.

2. A: Have you ever been to Canton?

   B: Yes, I have been to Canton.

3. A: What is another name for Canton?

   B: Canton (Kwóng-Chau) is also called Shaáng-Shēng (Provincial Capital).

4. A: When did you go to Canton?

   B: I went when I was a child.

5. A: At that time, how long did you live in Canton?

   B: At that time, I lived in Canton for almost three years.

6. A: Are you married?

   B: I have been married for a long time.

7. A: Where did your wife go?

   B: She left America and has gone to Formosa (Taiwan).

8. A: Has she ever been back to America since she went to Formosa?

   B: She has been back to the States once, but after that she went to Formosa again.

9. A: Therefore she is still in Formosa; is that right?

   B: Right, She is still in Formosa at the present time.

10. A: You said that you wished to go to the post office to mail her a present. Did you go yet?

    B: I went. I'll have to go again in a little while.

LESSON 33

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tsó-shān, Wōng Sin-Shaang, neĭ kòm tsó laî ni shuè.

   B: Leĭ Sin-Shaang, tsó-shān, neĭ shîk-chóh faân meî à?

   A: Ngŏh ngaam-ngaam shîk-uēn tsó-ts'aan.

2. A: Neĭ laî ni shuè yaŭ mat kwaî-kòn à?

   B: Cheung Sin-Shaang kaaî-siû ngŏh laî kîn yat-waî* kaaù-koon.

3. A: K'uĭ sîng mi-yĕ kà?

   B: Ôh, ngŏh m̄-keî-tak-chóh là!

4. A: Neĭ ĭ-ts'în kîn-kwòh k'uĭ meî à?

   B: Meî, ngŏh ĭ-ts'în meî kîn-kwòh k'uĭ. Neĭ-teî ni shuè yaŭ keĭ waî* kaaù-koon à?

5. A: Yaŭ saam waî*, yat-waî* sîng Ch'ān, yat-waî* sîng Hōh, yat-waî* sîng Kwaan.

   B: Tâng ngŏh mân-hă neĭ, Ch'ān kaaù-koon kît-chóh-fan meî à?

6. A: K'uĭ chûng meî kît-fan.

   B: Pin kòh kît-kwòh-fan à?

7. A: Hōh kaaù-koon kît-kwòh-fan, k'uĭ kît-chóh leŭng ts'z̀ fan.

   B: Kóm ā! Kwaan kaaù-koon ne?

8. A: K'uĭ kît-chôh-fan.

   B: Ôh, ngŏh chi-tò là, ngŏh iù kîn Kwaan kaaù-koon, k'uĭ kît-chôh-fan m̄-haî keĭ noĭ, haî m̄-haî à?

9. A: Haî, k'uĭ sheûng kòh uêt kît-fan.

   B: K'uĭ ĭ-ka haî shuè mà?

10. A: K'uĭ î-ka sheŭng-kân t'ōng.

    B: Ngŏh î-ka hôh m̄-hóh-ĭ kîn k'uĭ à?

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: M̄-hóh-ī, sheūng-kǎn-tóng kè shī-hau̓, neī m-hóh-ī kǐn k'uī.

B: Ngǒh keı shī hóh-ī kin k'uī à?

12. A: Tâng yat-chân k'uī lôk t'ōng kè shī-hau̓, neī kǐn k'uī la!

B: Taaî-yeuk* iù tâng keí noî à?

13. A: Ch'a-m̄-toh lôk t'ōng lå! Ôh, Kwaan kaaù-koon î-ka laî lå!

A: Kwaan kaaù-koon, Leī Sin-Shaang seúng kǐn neī.

14. A: Ôh, Leī Sin-Shaang, neī hó mà?

B: Hó hó, Kwaan kaaù-koon; Cheung Sin-Shaang kaaî-siû ngǒh laî ni shuè kǐn neī.

15. C: Neī táng-chóh hó noî là, haî mà?

B: Táng-chóh yat-chân-kaan che, ngǒh t'ūng Wōng Sin-Shaang k'ing tǒ ī-ka.

C: Leī Sin-Shaang, yaū mi-yē chî-kaaù à?

B: Kwaan kaaù-koon, ngǒh yaū yat-kǐn sž seúng mân-hā neī, tak mà?

C: Hó à!

LESSON 33

WORD LIST

1.	kam, Kam	gold, surname
2.	chún-waì	warrant officer
3.	Naú-Yeùk	New York (USA)
4.	kwòh	ever, to have ever (verb) sign of past or perfect tense; to pass, pass over, over, over and beyond
5.	Heung-Kóng	Hong Kong, (B.C.C.)
6.	Kwóng-Chau	Canton (China)
7.	shaáng	province, state
8.	shēng, shīng	city
9.	Shaáng-Shēng	Canton City, provincial capitol
10.	saì-ló-koh	child, youngster
11.	ch'a-m̄-toh	almost, nearly
12.	leī-hoi	to leave, take leave, depart
13.	T'oī-Waan	Formosa, Taiwan
14.	taân-haî	but, however, nevertheless
15.	haû-loī	afterwards, later
16.	shóh-ĭ	therefore, so
17.	ts'òh	error; wrong, mistake, to err
18.	mŏ-ts'òh	right, correct, not wrong
19.	yaū-chìng-kûk*	post office
20.	laĭ-mât	present, gift

LESSON 33

READING MATERIAL

511

估 koó: to guess; to think; to estimate.

估中 koó-chùng: to guess right.

估價 koó-kà: to appraise.

276

香 heung: fragrance; aroma

香味 heung meî: fragrance; aroma

香水 heung-shuí: perfume

香烟 heung-in: cigarettes

505

港 kóng (or k'óng): port; harbor; anchorage.

港口 kóng-haú: harbor.

入港 yâp kóng: enter the harbor.

香港 heung-kóng: Hong Kong.

估 香 港

估 香 港

1445

因 yan: because, cause; reason; to rely on; for.

因為 yan-waî: because; on account of.

因何 yan hōh: why? wherefor?

因病 yan pêng: because of illness.

1417

為 waī: to be; to do; to make.

為 waî: because; the reason of; by means of.

行為 hāng-waī: conduct; behavior.

為人 waī yan: to be a man.

為國 waî kwòk: for one's country.

因 爲

因 為

LESSON 33

READING MATERIAL

936

省 shaáng: a province; frugal; saving.

減省 kmám-shaáng: to reduce; to diminish.

省事 shaáng sẑ: to avoid trouble.

966

城 shēng, shīng: a city; rampart, inside the walls.

城樓 hēng laū: city gate tower.

城市 shēn--shǐ: a city.

184

非 fei: opposed to: not; false

非常 fei-sheūng: very extremely

是非 shî-fei: detraction; scandal; the truth and the false

省 城 非

省 城 非

省 城 非

971

常 sheūng: constant; permanent; always.

時常 shī-sheūng: always; often.

照常 chiù-sheūng: as usual.

1334

次 ts'ż: a time; turn; second; next.

下次 hâ ts'ż: the next time.

一次 yat ts'ż: once.

常 次

常 次

常 次

LESSON 33

READING MATERIAL

Kam 樂生係陳英嘅朋友. 佢係一個做生意嘅美國人. 佢去過中國,喺省城住-chóh ch'a-唔多五年 kòm 耐. 佢嘅省城話講得非常之好. 你估唔 tó 佢係美國人.

Kam 樂生話,佢喺省城出世,taân 係喺美國大. 佢喺細-ló-koh 嘅時候,佢嘅父母就同佢番黎美國讀書. 佢讀 chóh 幾年英文之後,呢次佢嘅父親同佢 leī-開美國,去香港做生意. 佢喺香港做 chóh 幾年生意之後,有錢 là, 佢又翻黎美國見 hǎ 佢嘅母親. 有時,因為生意嘅事,佢要喺美國 taû-laū 四五個月 kòm 耐至番去香港. 有時,喺香港唔過兩年 kòm 耐,佢又翻過黎美國 là.

佢時時敢來來去去,出出 yâp-yâp, 都唔覺得 mā - faān. 佢話,佢好中意呢 chúng 生活.

LESSON 33

WRITING MATERIAL

估

Character Number 511 Radical Number 9
Stroke Number 7 亻，人

香

Character Number 276 Radical Number 186
Stroke Number 9 香

港

Character Number 505 Radical Number 85
Stroke Number 12 氵，水

因

Character Number 1445 Radical Number 31
Stroke Number 6 囗

為

Character Number 1417 Radical Number 87
Stroke Number 9 爫，爪

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Sheŭng-chôh t'ōng, ngŏh tûk-shue.
   Shîk-chôh faân, ngŏh huì-kaai.
   Yám-chôh ch'ā, ngŏh faan-hôk.
   Heì-chôh shan, ngŏh shîk-tsó-ts'aan.

2. Sheŭng-chôh t'ōng chi-haû, ngŏh tsaû tûk-shue.
   Shîk-chôh faân chi-haû, ngŏh tsaû huì-kaai.
   Yám-chôh ch'ā chi-haû, ngŏh tsaû faan-hôk.
   Heì-chôh shan chi-haû, ngŏh tsaû shîk tsó-ts'aan.

3. Neĭ huì, ngŏh tsaû huì.
   Neĭ maaĭ, ngŏh tsaû maaĭ.
   K'uĭ haāng, ngŏh tsaû m̄-haāng.
   K'uĭ kóng, ngŏh tsaû m̄-kóng.

4. Uē-kwóh neĭ huì, ngŏh tsaû m̄-huì.
   Uē-kwóh neĭ maaĭ, ngŏh tsaû m̄-maaĭ.
   Uē-kwóh k'uĭ haāng, ngŏh tsaû haāng.
   Uē-kwóh k'uĭ kóng, ngŏh tsaû kóng.

5. Neĭ keì-tîm-chung heì-shan à?
   K'uĭ keì-shī huì-kaai à?
   Ngŏh-teî mi-yĕ shī-haû shîk-faân à?
   Neĭ-teî keì-shī faan-laì à?

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Uē-kwóh ngŏh laī, neĭ táng m̄-táng ngŏh à?

   Uē-kwóh ngŏh kóng Ying-Mān, neĭ mīng m̄-mīng-paâk à?

   Uē-kwóh ngŏh maaî, neĭ maaĭ m̄-maaĭ à?

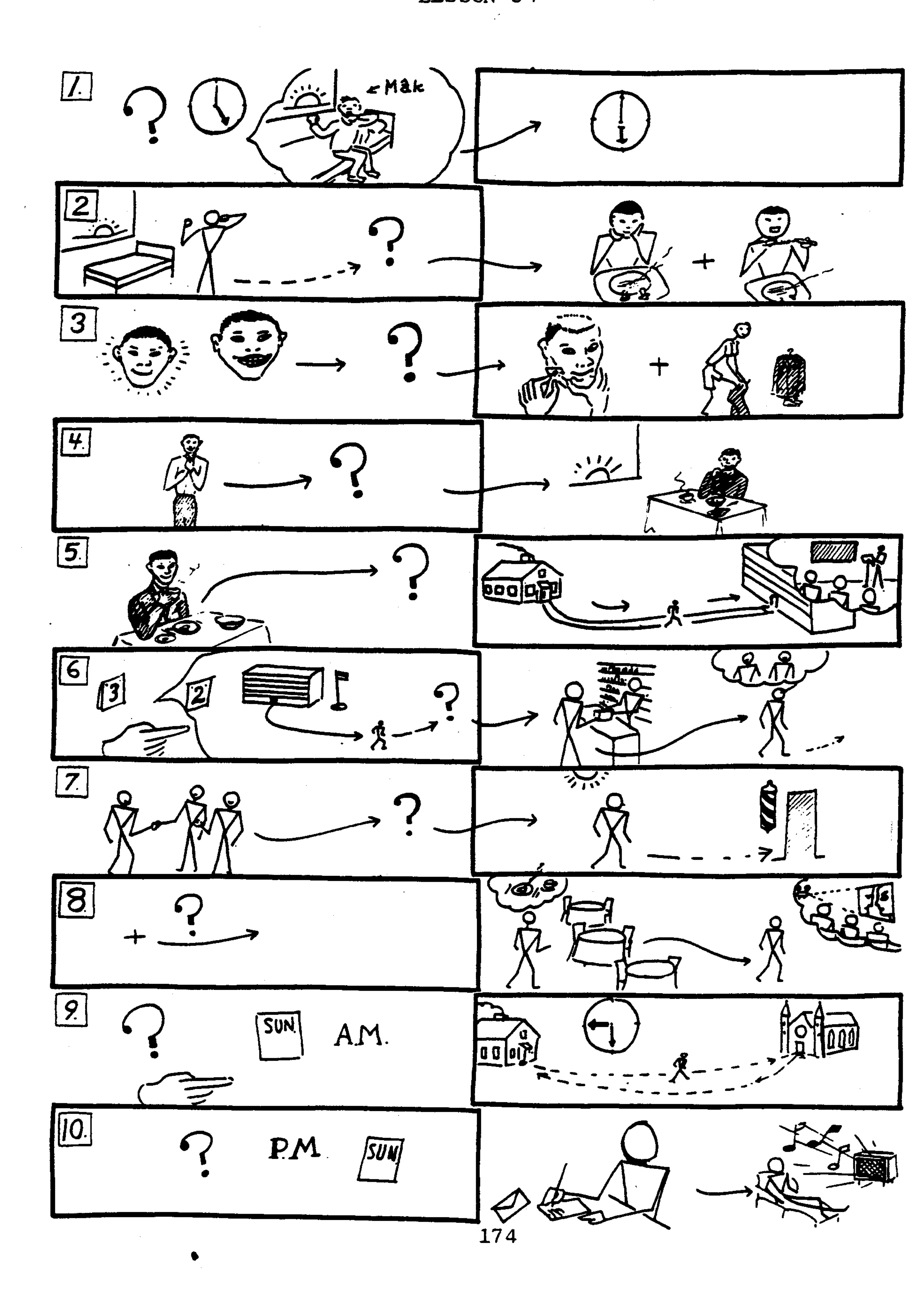
   Uē-kwóh haî kóm, neĭ tîm-yeûng* à?

7. Tsòk-yât shîk-chóh faân, neĭ huì pin-shuè ne?

   Tsòk-yât leŭng tîm-chung, neĭ haî pin-tô ne?

   Ni kòh laĭ-paaì chi-noî, neĭ huì Saam-Faān-Shĭ mà?

   Ni leŭng kòh uêt chi-noî, neĭ tsô shaang-ì mà?


1.
Māk
2
3
4.
5.
6
3
2
7.
8.
9.
SUN
A.M.
10.
P.M.
SUN

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Lŏ Mâk, neĭ mooĭ yât chiu-t'aū-tsó keĭ tîm-chung heĭ shan à?

   B: Ngŏh mooĭ yât lûk-tîm kŏm sheūng-hâ* heí shan.

2. A: Heî-chóh shan chi-haû, neĭ tsaû tsô ti mi-yĕ à?

   B: Heî-chóh shan chi haû, ngŏh tsaû saî mîn t'ūng ts'aàt ngă.

3. A: Saî-chóh mîn, t'ūng ts'aàt-chóh ngă chi-haû, neĭ tsaû tîm à?

   B: Saî-chóh mîn, t'ūng ts'aàt-chóh ngă chi-haû, ngŏh t'aì so, t'ūng cheùk shaam.

4. A: Cheùk-chóh shaam chi-haû, neĭ yaû tîm à?

   B: Cheùk-chóh shaam chi-haû, ngŏh shîk tsó-ts'aan.

5. A: Shîk-chóh tsó-ts'aan chi-haû ne?

   B: Shîk-chóh tsó-ts'aan, ngŏh ch'ut moŏn-haú, faan hôk, huì sheūng t'ŏng.

6. A: Tsôk-yât fŏng-chóh hôk, neĭ huì pin shuè à?

   B: Tsôk-yât fŏng-chóh hôk, ngŏh huì maaĭ yĕ, t'ūng wán p'ăng-yaŭ.

7. A: Neĭ wán-chóh p'ăng-yaŭ, haû-loì yaû tîm à?

   B: Wán-chóh p'ăng-yaŭ, haû-loì ngŏh huì kaai, huì fei-faàt.

8. A: Chûng yaŭ ne?

   B: Fei-chóh faàt, ngŏh huì yat-kaan ts'aan-shat shîk maăn-faân; shîk-chóh maăn-faàn, ngŏh huì haăng kaai, huì t'aì tîn-yîng. haî-kŏm-toh.

9. A: Laĭ-paaì-yât sheūng-chaù, neĭ toh-sŏ tsô ti mi-yĕ à?

   B: Laĭ-paaì-yât sheūng-chaù, kaú-tîm-poŏn ngŏh huì kaaû-t'ŏng; huì-chóh kaaû-t'ŏng, tsaû faan uk-k'eí.

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: Laĭ-paaì-yât hâ-chaù ne?

    B: Iù t'aí ts'ìng-yìng, ngŏh toh-sò haí uk-k'eí sé sûn; sé-chóh sùn chi-haû, t'eng-hă yam-ngôk.

LESSON 34

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mâk, what time do you get up in the morning?

   B: I get up at about six o'clock every morning.

2. A: After getting up, what do you do?

   B: After getting up, I wash my face and brush my teeth.

3. A: After washing your face and brushing your teeth, then what?

   B: After washing my face and brushing my teeth, I shave and put on my clothes.

4. A: After putting on your clothes, what else do you do?

   B: After putting on my clothes, I eat my breakfast.

5. A: What happens after your breakfast?

   B: After eating my breakfast, I leave home, go to school, and attend classes.

6. A: Where did you go after school yesterday?

   B: I went to buy something and visited some friends after school.

7. A: After having visited your friends, what did you do then?

   B: After having visited my friends, I went out and had a haircut.

8. A: What else did you do?

   B: After my haircut, I went to a restaurant to eat my supper. After supper, I went to take a walk and went to a movie. That's all.

9. A: What do you usually do on Sunday mornings?

   B: I go to church at 9:30 AM on Sundays. After church, I go home.

10. A: What about Sunday afternoons?

    B: It all depends. Usually I am home writing letters. After writing the letters, I listen to music.

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Tsó-shān, Wōng t'aai-t'aai*.

   B: Tsó-shān, Leī Sin-Shaang.

   A: Wōng t'aai-t'aai*, Wōng Sin-Shaang heì-chóh shan meî à?

   B: K'uī kam-yât hó tsô heì-shan; heì-chóh shan, k'uī tsaû huì kaai.

2. A: K'uī keì tîm-chung huì kaai kà?

   B: K'uī lûk tîm heì shan, ts'at tîm-chung huì kaai.

3. A: K'uī shîk-chóh tsó-ts'aan meî à?

   B: Meî, k'uī heì-chóh shan, tseùk-chóh shaam, tsaû huì kaai.

4. A: K'uǐ wâ k'uǐ huì pin shuè à?

   B: K'uī wâ, k'uī huì tá tîn-pò.

5. A: K'uī huì tá tîn-pò peí pin-kòh à?

   B: K'uī huì tá tîn-pò peí yat-kòh kaû p'āng-yaū.

6. A: K'uī iû keì-shì chì faan laì à?

   B: Ngōh koó, k'uī tá-chóh tîn-pò chi-haû, tsaû faan là.

7. B: Â, Leī Sin-Shaang, k'uǐ ì-ka faan laì là. Tâng ngōh huì moōn shuè t'aí-hā.

   A: Wōng t'aai-t'aai*, tâng ngōh huì.

8. C: Ôh, Leī Sin-Shaang, mat kòm tsó à?

   A: Wōng Sin-Shaang, neī chûng tsó la, neī kòm tsó huì-chóh kaai faan laì.

9. C: Haì, neī kòm tsó laì, yaū mat kwaì-kòn à?

   A: Ngōh kam-chiu heì-chóh shan chi-haû, seúng huì kung-sz maaī yē, shûn-pîn wán neī ts'ōh-hā che.

LESSON 34

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

10. C: Ī-ka hó-toh kung-sz maaî pĕng yĕ. Neī haî ni shuè shîk-chóh tsó-ts'aan chi-haû, ngŏh t'ūng neī huì, hó mà?

A: Hó à, pat-kwòh, ngŏh ī-king shîk-chóh tsó-ts'aan là.

11. C: Kóm, yâm pooi ch'a la!

A: Toh-tsê, toh-tsê!

12. C: Leī Sin-Shaang, neī seúng maaī ti mi-yĕ à?

A: Ngŏh yaū yat-waî* p'āng-yaŭ, k'uī hâ kŏh laī-paaî kīt-fan; ngŏh seúng maaī yat-kîn laī-mât sùng peí k'uī.

13. C: K'uī haî naām p'āng-yaŭ, yik-waâk haî nuī p'āng-yaŭ à?

A: K'uī haî ngŏh kè naām p'āng-yaŭ. Sùng mi-yĕ peí k'uī hó ne?

14. C: Ngŏh-teî yat-chân-kaan huì kung-sz shuè t'aí-hă sin, hó mà?

A: Hó, maaī-chóh yĕ chi-haû, ngŏh-teî huì pin shuè à?

15. C: Maaī-chóh yĕ chi-haû, ngŏh-teî faan laî ni shuè shîk aân-chaù la, hó mà?

A: Hó la, ī-ka ngŏh-teî huì là!

LESSON 34

WORD LIST

1.	tsaû	then, about to
2.	saî mîn	to wash one's face
3.	ch'aȁt ngā	to brush teeth
4.	t'aȉ-so	to shave (one's beard)
5.	wân	to find, seek, look for
6.	huȉ kaai	to go out (to go to the street)
7.	fei faȁt	to cut hair, have a haircut; haircut
8.	ts'aan-shat	restaurant
9.	haāng kaai	to take a walk, a stroll, walk around
10.	tîn-yîng	movie, motion picture, cinema
11.	sheûng-chaȕ, sheûng-nğ	a.m., before noon
12.	toh-shȍ	mostly, majority, most, most likely
13.	kaaȕ-t'ōng	church
14.	hâ-chaȕ, hâ-nğ	p.m., afternoon
15.	ts'īng-yīng	condition, situation, circumstance
16.	t'aî ts'īng-yīng (t'aî ts'īng-yīng laī-tîng)	it depends, it all depends, it all depends on the situation
17.	k'uȅt-tîng	to decide, resolve, determine, decision

LESSON 34

READING MATERIAL

239

客 haák: stranger; visitor; guest; customer

搭客 taáp-haák: passengers

人客 yān-haák: guests

客氣 haák-heî: polite; courteous; to stand on ceremony

1004

數 shò, shó: to count; to calculate; a number; amount.

數錢 shó ts'ǐn: to count money.

數目 shò-mûk: an account.

數次 shò ts'ż: several times.

1261

情 ts'ǐng: feeling; emotion; affection; lust.

情人 ts'ǐng-yān: lover; sweetheart.

情形 ts'ǐng-yǐng: aspect; state; condition.

愛情 oì-ts'ǐng: affection; love.

人情 yān-ts'ǐng: favor; indulgence.

客 數 数 情

客 數 情

客 數 情

1488

形 yǐng: appearance; form; to give form.

形容 yǐng-yũng: to describe, appearance.

形勢 yǐng-shaì: feature; configuration; condition.

909

洗 saí: to wash; to cleanse.

洗乾淨 saí kon-tsêng: to wash clean.

洗禮 saí-laí: baptism.

形 洗

形 洗

形 洗

LESSON 34

READING MATERIAL

187

肥 feî: fat; fertile; flourishing

肥壯 feî-chòng: robust

肥田料 feî-t'în-liû: fertilisers

養肥 yeŭng feî: to fatten

216

負 foô: ungrateful to owe; carry

負責 foô-chaak: responsible

勝負 shing foô: win or lose

欺負 hei-foô: insulting;

12

責 chaak: duty, responsibility to punish

責任 chaak-yâm: official charge, duty

責罰 chaak-fât : to punish

肥 負 責

肥 負 責

肥 负 责

527

決 k'uèt: to decide; certainly.

決意 k'uèt-ì: to determine: to decide.

決定 k'uèt-tîng: same as k'uet i

決心 k'uèt-sam: decision: determination

決戰 k'uèt chìn: decisive battle.

691

面 mîn: face; surface; side.

面前 mîn-ts'în: in front of; in presence of.

對面 tuì-mîn: opposite; facing.

面積 mîn-tsik: area.

面貌 mîn-maaû: appearance.

決 面





決 决 面 面

LESSON 34

READING MATERIAL

陳英唔係幾高，又唔係幾大，唔係太肥，又唔係太 shaù．佢生得唔 ts'òh．佢做事好負責，對人都好客氣嘅．

佢嘅生活幾好．每日朝早大約六點 kòm 上下佢起身．起 chóh 身之後，佢就 ts'aàt-ngà，洗面，同 t'ai-so là．洗 chóh 面之後，佢就 cheùk shaam．Cheùk chóh shaam là，佢就食早-ts'aan．食 chóh 早-ts'aan，如果夠鐘 là，佢就翻學．每日下午五點放 chóh 工之後，佢多數去 wán 黃小姐行 hǎ 街或者 k'ing hǎ．喺禮拜六佢唔使番工，佢好得閒．有時，佢同黃小姐去睇 hǎ tîn-yíng．有時呢，要睇情形黎決定．如果有事，佢就唔同黃小姐去街 là．佢係一個信教嘅人，shóh-以喺禮拜日佢同黃小姐去教堂．去 chóh 教堂之後，佢地多數去聽 hǎ yam-樂；敢就過 chóh 一日 là．你話佢嘅生活好 mà?

LESSON 34

WRITING MATERIAL

容

Character Number 239 Radical Number 40 宀
Stroke Number 9

數

Character Number 1004 Radical Number 66 攴，攵
Stroke Number 15

情

Character Number 1261 Radical Number 61 忄，心
Stroke Number 11

形

Character Number 1488 Radical Number 59 彡
Stroke Number 7

洗

Character Number 909 Radical Number 85 氵，水
Stroke Number 9

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. K'uĭ shaù-chôh.

   K'uĭ shaù-chôh ti.

   K'uĭ shaù-chôh hô toh.

   K'uĭ m̂-haî shaù-chôh.

2. K'uĭ ko-chôh ti.

   K'uĭ k'ān-lîk-chôh ti.

   K'uĭ lèng-chôh ti.

   K'uĭ taaî-chôh ti.

3. Neĭ ì-ka iù huì i-uên*.

   K'uĭ leŭng tîm-chung iù huì i-uên*.

   Ngŏh t'ing-yât iù huì i-uên*.

   Neĭ-teî m̂-shaî huì i-uên*.

4. Tsuì-kân t'in-heî m̂-haî keî hô.

   Tsuì-kân shaang-ì m̂-haî keî hô,

   În-tsoî hôk-shaang m̂-haî keî k'ān-lîk.

   Tseung-loî fei-kei m̂-ooĭ keî maân.

5. P'ìng-p'îng-sheûng-sheŭng la!

   Mā-mā*-teî* la!

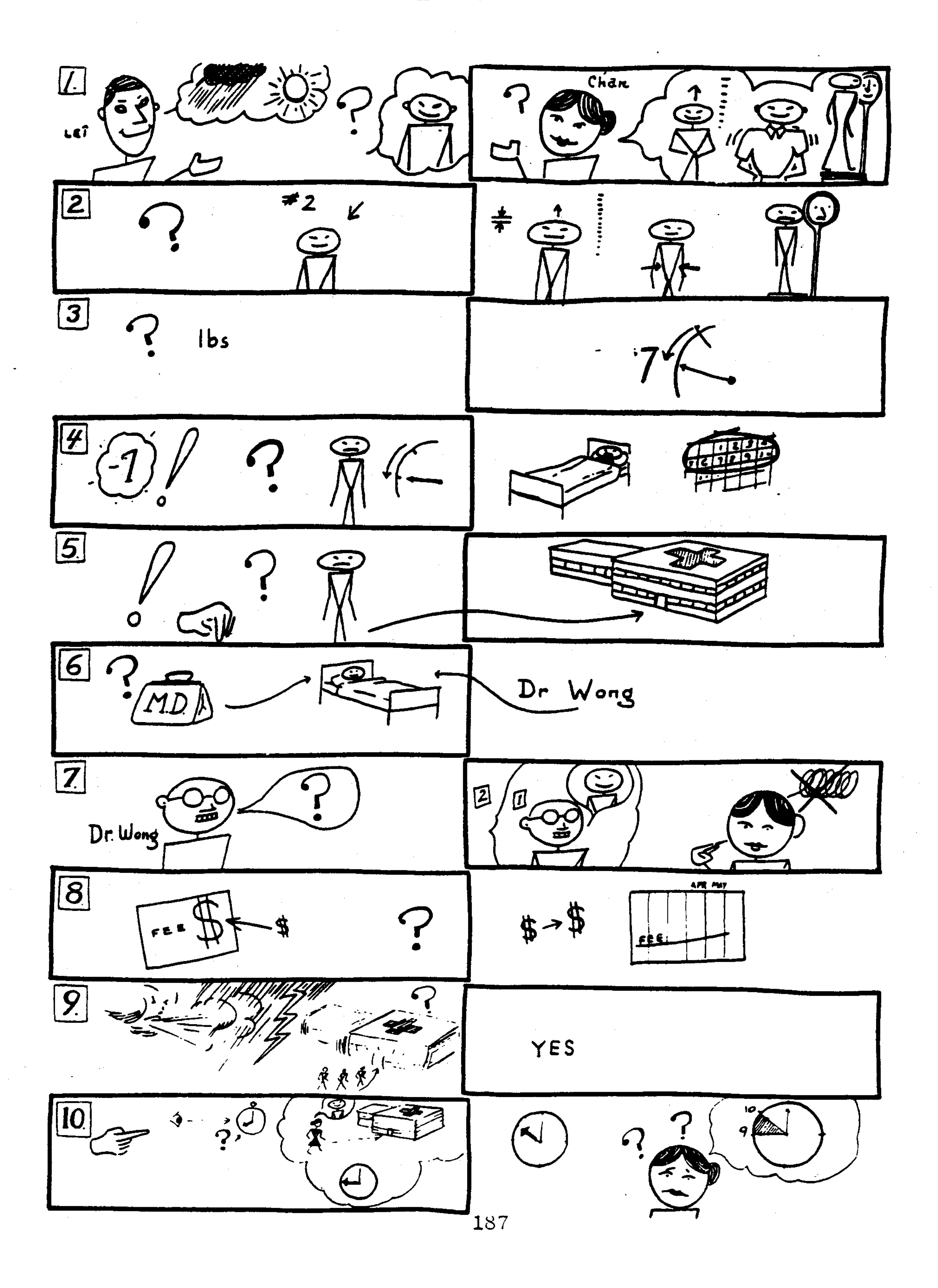
   To haî kôm la!

   P'ô-p'ô-t'ung-t'ung la!

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. **Tsuì kân kè t'in-heì laăng-chóh.**
   În-tsoî kè saì man-tsaî ts'ung-mîng-chóh.
   Tsòk yât kè pêng-yān hó-chóh.
   În-tsoî kè hôk-shaang toh-chóh.

7. **Pin kòh to m̄-kán-iù.**
   Mi-yĕ to m̄-kán-iù.
   Pin-shuè to m̄-kán-iù.
   Tím-yeûng* to m̄-kán-iù.


1.
LEI
Chan
2
#2
3
lbs
7
4
-1
5
M.D.
6
Dr Wong
7
Dr. Wong
2
1
8
FEE
$
$ → $
FEE
9
YES
10
10
9

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Chǎn t'aai-t'aai*, tsui-kân t'in-hei m-hai kei hó, nei kòk-tak tim à?

   B: Hó hó, yaŭ sam, neĭ ne, Leĭ Sin-Shaang?

   A: P'ing-p'ing-sheŭng-sheŭng la! Neĭ kè taaî tsaî kân-loi tim à?

   B: K'uĭ ko-chóh hó toh, taaî-chóh hó toh, ch'ŭng-chóh hó toh.

2. A: Neĭ kè taî-î tsaî ne?

   B: K'uĭ ko-chóh ti, taân-haî peî ĭ-ts'ĭn saù-chóh hó toh, heng-chóh hó toh.

3. A: K'uĭ heng-chóh keî-toh pông à?

   B: K'uĭ heng-chóh ch'a-m-toh ts'at pông.

4. A: Heng-chóh kòm toh!. Tim-kaaî k'uĭ saù-chóh kòm toh à?

   B: Yan-waî k'uĭ peĕg-chóh shĕng leŭng-kòh laî-paaî, shóh-ĭ saù-chóh.

5. A: Ôh, kóm à! M̄-kwaaî-tak la! Ī-ka k'uĭ haî pin shuè à?

   B: K'uĭ yâp-chóh i-uên*, î-ka chŭng haî i-uên*shuè.

6. A: Pin waî* i-shang tá-leĭ k'uĭ à?

   B: Wŏng I-Shang foô-tsaàk tá-leĭ k'uĭ.

7. A: Wŏng I-Shang tim wâ à?

   B: K'âm-yât Wŏng I-Shang wâ, k'uĭ hó-chóh ti, Wŏng I-Shang kiù ngŏh fòng-sam.

8. A: Yaŭ yăn wâ, tsuî-kân i-shang faî heî-chóh hó toh, haî mà?

   B: Heî-chóh m-haî keî toh che, peî sheŭng kòh uêt kè heî-chóh ti la!

9. A: Tsuî-kân t'in-heî hó m-hó, i-uên* kè pĕng-yăn yat-tîng hó toh là, haî mà?

   B: Haî, tsuî-kân i-uên* kè pêng-yăn toh-chóh hó toh.

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10\. A: Ts'íng neī t'aí-hă neī kè piu, ì-ka keí tím à?

B: Shâp-tím.

A: Neī t'aū-sin wâ, neī iù kaú-tím huì i-uên* t'aàm-pêng, t'aí neí kè tsaí, neĭ ch'ì-chóh là!

B: Â, ni ts'z̀ ngŏh ch'ì-chóh shēng-kòh chung-t'aū là! Tím suèn hó ne?

LESSON 35

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Mrs. Ch'ān, the weather hasn't been very good lately, how do you feel?

   B: Very well, thank you, how about you, Mr. Leǐ?

   A: As usual. How is your oldest son lately?

   B: He is much taller, much bigger, and much heavier.

2. A: How is your second son?

   B: He has grown a little bit taller, but is much skinnier, much lighter than before.

3. A: How many pounds is he lighter?

   B: He is almost 7 pounds lighter now.

4. A: That much lighter! Why has he lost so many (pounds)?

   B: Because he was sick for two whole weeks; therefore he has become skinnier.

5. A: Oh, so that's it! No wonder! Where is he now?

   B: He has entered the hospital; he is still in the hospital now.

6. A: Which doctor is taking care of him?

   B: Dr. Wōng is responsible for taking care of him.

7. A: What did Dr. Wōng say?

   B: Yesterday Dr. Wōng said, that he is better. Dr. Wōng asked me not to worry.

8. A: Someone says that the doctors' fees have gone up lately, is that right?

   B: They have not gone up very much, only a little more than last month!

9. A: The weather is very bad lately; the patients in the hospital must be plentiful, aren't they?

   B: Yes, there have been many more patients in the hospital lately.

LESSON 35

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: Will you please take a look at your watch; what time is it now?

    B: 10 o'clock.

    A: You said a while ago that you must go to the hospital at 9 o'clock to pay a sick call to see your son. You are late.

    B: Ah, this time I am a whole hour late. What must I do?

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ôh, Leĭ Sin-Shaang, kòm ngaam à! Haì ni shuè kìn-tó neì, kân-loì hó mà?

   B: Hó hó, yaŭ-sham, tìm-kaaì mŏ kìn neĭ kòm noî à?

   A: Ôh, ngŏh kam-chiu-tsó ngaam-ngaam haì Wā-Shîng-Tûn faan laì.

2. B: Neĭ haì Wā-Shîng-Tûn tìm-yeûng* faan laì kà?

   A: Ngŏh haì Wā-Shîng-Tûn ts'ŏh fóh-ch'e faan laì.

3. B: Ts'ŏh fóh-ch'e kòm maân, tìm-kaaì neĭ m̄-ts'ŏh fei-kei à?

   A: Ī-ka fóh-ch'e faaì-chóh hó toh là. M̄-haì ĭ-ts'ìn kòm maân là.

4. B: Wā-Shîng-Tûn ì-ka tìm à?

   A: Wā-Shîng-Tûn kam-nìn tŭng-chóh hó toh, yān yìk-to toh-chóh hó toh.

5. B: Haì Wā-Shîng-Tûn, neĭ kìn-kwòh pin kòh p'āng-yaŭ à?

   A: Neĭ chûng keì-tak Wŏng Sheûng-Sẑ mà?

6. B: Keì-tak, k'uĭ haì ngŏh kè kaû t'ūng-hôk. K'uĭ ti tsaì-nuĭ* tìm à?

   A: K'uĭ ĭ-ts'ìn yaŭ ng̃-kòh tsaì-nuĭ* sheûng kòh uêt k'uĭ-teì yaû toh-chóh yat-kòh nuĭ*.

7. B: K'uĭ-teì yat-tìng hó foon-heì là, haì mà?

   A: K'uĭ-teì fei-sheûng-chi foon-heì, Wŏng T'aaì T'aaì* hó foon-heì nuĭ*.

8. B: Neĭ kìn-kwòh k'uĭ kè taaì nuĭ* mà?

   A: Kìn-kwòh, k'uĭ chûng kiù ngŏh mân-haû neĭ.

9. B: K'uĭ ì-ka tìm à?

   A: Ôh, k'uĭ ì-ka taaì-chóh hó toh, yaû lèng-chóh hó toh là.

10. B: K'uĭ kè taaì tsaì ne?

    A: K'uĭ kè taaì tsaì ĭ-ts'ìn m̄-foon-heì tûk shue, neĭ chûng keì-tak mà?

LESSON 35

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. B: Keì-tak, k'uĭ ĭ-ts'în m̀-chung-ì faan hôk; ì-ka tîm à?

A: K'uĭ ì-ka k'ān-lîk-chóh, k'uĭ ì-ka hó foon-heí faan hôk là.

12. B: Neĭ maaĭ-chóh ti mi-yĕ à?

A: Ngŏh maaĭ-chóh yat-kîn laĭ-mât.

13. B: Tîm-kaaí neĭ m̀-haí Wā-Shîng-Tûn maaĭ à?

A: Ngŏh haí Wā-Shîng-Tûn kè shì-haû, ngŏh m̀-keì-tak-chóh.

14. B: Haí Wā-Shîng-Tûn maaĭ, p'ēng ti, haî mà?

A: Haî, ngŏh haí ni shuè maaĭ, kwaì-chóh.

15. B: Ôh, ngŏh ì-ka iù faan uk-k'eí là.

A: Neĭ kè t'aaì-t'aaì* yat-tìng táng-chóh hó noî là, haî mà?

B: Haî, tsoì-kìn.

A: Tsoì-kìn.

LESSON 35

WORD LIST

1.	tsuì-kân	most recently, lately
2.	yaŭ-sam	thank you, very kind of you
3.	p'īng-p'īng-sheūng-sheūng (p'īng-sheūng)	as usual, so-so, ordinary, not unusual, fair
4.	ch'ŭng	heavy (weight)
5.	heng, hing	light (weight), to lose weight
6.	m̄-kwaaì-tak	no wonder
7.	pêng, pîng	to be ill, get sick, sickness, disease
8.	yâp	to enter, get in, go in
9.	i-uên*	hospital
10.	i-shaang	doctor, medical doctor
11.	tá-leĭ	to take care of, care for, mind
12.	kiù	to call, ask, yell, shout
13.	fòng-sam	not to worry, to be free from anxiety
14.	faì	fee, expenditure, expense, to waste, spend
15.	heî	to rise, go up, increase
16.	yat-tîng	must, definitely, certainly
17.	piu	wrist watch, meter
18.	t'aū-sin	a while ago, at first
19.	t'aàm pêng	to pay a sick call, visit the sick
20.	t'aàm	to visit, pay a visit

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

151

重 ch'ŭng: double

重 ch'ŭng: heavy; serious

重 chûng: heavy; serious; more

好重 hó-ch'ŭng: very heavy

雙重 sheung-ch'ŭng: double; twice

重有 chûng yaŭ: still more

274

輕 heng: light weight

輕 hing: (lit.pro.)

輕輕地 heng-heng-teî*: lightly; gently

輕易 hing-î: easy

輕浮 hing-faŭ: superficial; frivolous

250

黑 hak: dark; black

黑暗 hak-òm: darkness; dark

黑心 hak sam: evil; malevolent

重 輕 輕 黑

重 輕 黑

重 輕 黑

596

理 leĭ: to govern; to manage; right; principle.

打理 tá-leĭ: to manage.

管理 koón-leĭ: to govern; to manage.

合理 hŏp-leĭ: reasonable.

理由 leĭ-yaŭ: reason.

理想 leĭ-seúng: ideal.

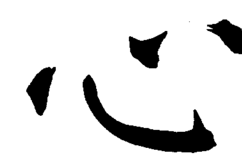
912

心 sam: the heart; center; mind; affection.

小心 siú-sam: careful.

灰心 fooi-sam: disheartened.

理 心



理 心

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

547

怪 kwaai: strange; wi-erd; preter-natural; to wonder; to blame one.

怪事 kwaai sž: strange event.

醜怪 ch'aú-kwaai: ugly looking.

難怪 naan-kwaai: not to be wondered at.

怪責 kwaai-chaak: to reprimand, to blame.

83

遲 ch'ī: late; slow tardy.

延遲 In-ch'ī: delay

遲疑 ch'ī-ī: hesitation; irresolute

來得遲 loī-tak-ch'ī: come late

1086

探 t'aam: to visit; to search out; to spy; to try, to sound.

探訪 t'aam-fong: to inquire about

偵探 ching-t'aam detective; con table.

怪 遲 探

怪遲探

怪 遲 探

331

醫 i: to cure; to treat

醫生 i-shaang: physisian

醫院 i-uên: hospital

行醫 haang i: to practise medicine

獸醫 shaù-i: a veterinary

1392

院 uên, uên: hall; building; establishment.

孤兒院 koo-ī uên: orphanage.

大理院 taai-lei-uên: supreme court.

立法院 laap-faat-uên: legislative department.

醫 医 院



醫院

醫 院

LESSON 35

READING MATERIAL

黄小姐幾lèng. 佢唔肥唔shaù, 唔大唔細. 如果佢重多一pông呢, 就太肥, 太大là; 如果佢輕chóh一pông呢, 就太shaù, 太細là. 佢嘅面唔係幾長, 唔係幾黑. 唔怪得, 有kòm 多人中意佢.

近來黄小姐有病; 佢喺大前日yâr chóh醫院, 請黄醫生打理佢. 黄小姐病chóh 已經有五日kòm耐. 呢件事令陳英好唔放心. 陳英好有心; 佢每日放chóh工之後, 都去醫院探病. 今日佢放心啲, 因為現在黄小姐好chóh 啲; 或者遲幾日, 就hóh以出院là. 陳英聽chóh呢啲說話之後, 佢覺得好歡喜. 黄小姐嘅朋友亦都覺得好歡喜.

而家黄小姐shaù chóh 好多, 輕chóh 好多. 佢話, 佢出chóh 醫院之後, 打算喺屋k'eí住hǎ, 乜野都唔想做là.

LESSON 35

WRITING MATERIAL

重

Character Number 151 Radical Number 166
Stroke Number 9 里

輕

Character Number 274 Radical Number 159
Stroke Number 14 車

黑

Character Number 250 Radical Number 203
Stroke Number 12 黑

理

Character Number 596 Radical Number 96
Stroke Number 11 玉 , 王

心

Character Number 912 Radical Number 61
Stroke Number 4 心

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Ngŏh hôk-kân Kwóng-Tung Wâ*.
   Ngŏh m̂-haî hôk-kân Meĭ-Kwòk Wâ*.
   K'uĭ tong-kân ping.
   K'uĭ m̂-haî tong-kân ping.

2. Ī-ka, ngŏh shîk-kân tsó-ts'aan.
   Chìng-wâ, k'uĭ huì-kân paan-fŏng*.
   În-tsoî, k'uĭ tá-kân tîn-wâ*.
   Ī-ka, ngŏh tâng-kân ngŏh kè p'āng-yaŭ.

3. Neĭ haî m̂-haî tûk-kân shue à?
   K'uĭ haî m̂-haî t'eng-kân yam-ngôk ne?
   K'uĭ-teî haî m̂-haî yám-kân kà-fe à?
   K'uĭ haî m̂-haî sé-kân Chung-Mān tsî ne?

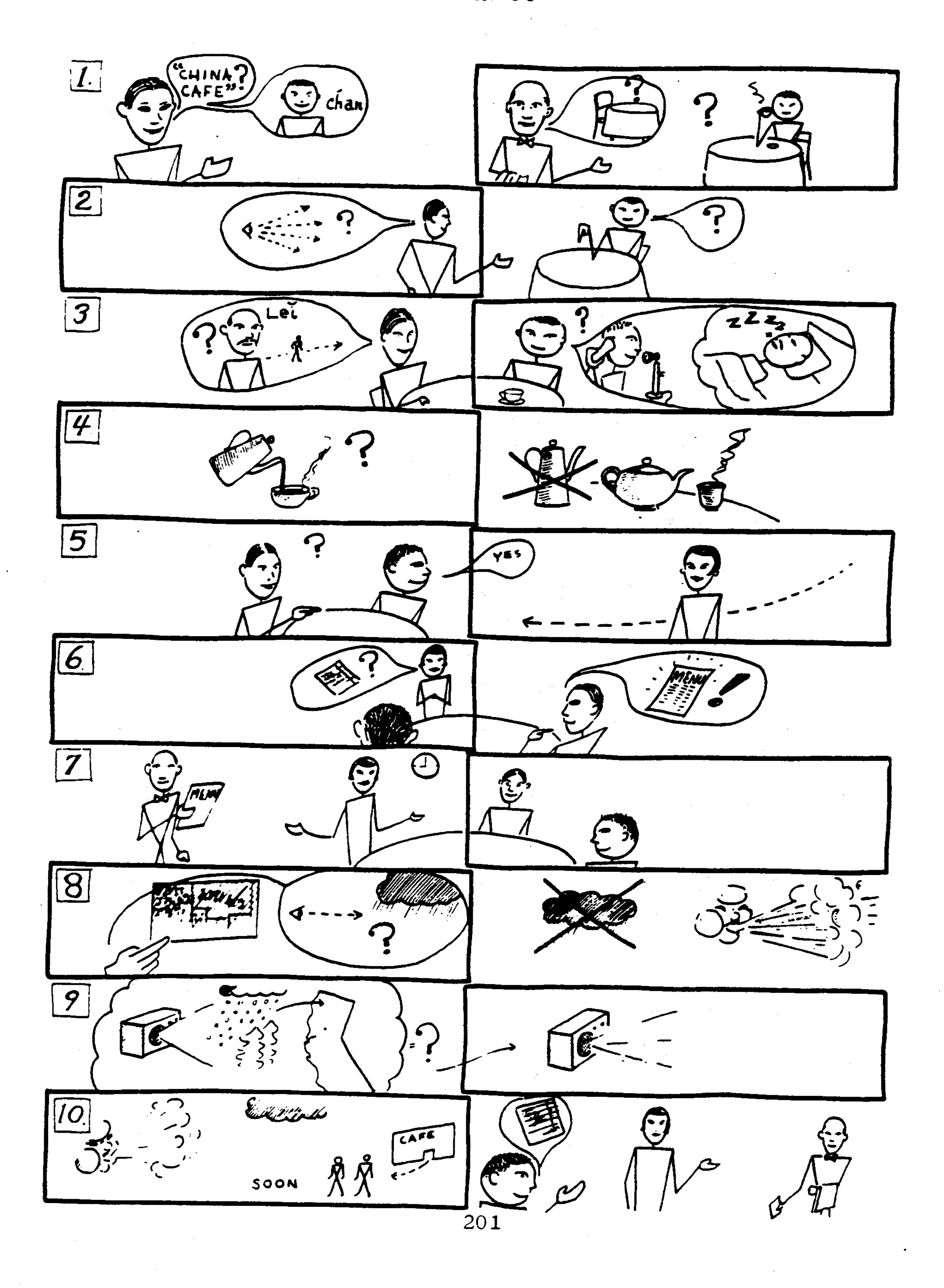
4. Neĭ keî-shī chì huì-tak à?
   Neĭ-teî keî-shī chì laī-tak ne?
   K'uĭ-teî keî-shī chì shîk-tak à?
   Ngŏh-teî keî-shī chì kóng-tak ne?

5. K'uĭ chûng tûk-kân shue.
   Neĭ chûng fàn-kân kaaù.
   Ngŏh-teî chûng sé-kân sùn.
   K'uĭ chûng tá-kân tîn-pò.

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ī-ka haāng-kán laī kè haî m̄-haî haaû-cheúng?
   În-tsoî shîk-kán faân kè haî m̄-haî lŏ Ch'ān*?
   Chìng-wâ yám-kán ch'ā kè haî m̄-haî neĭ?
   Chìng-wâ maaĭ-kán yĕ kè haî m̄-haî kwan-yān?

7. Ngŏh-teî chûng meî yaŭ shue.
   K'uĭ-teî chûng meî yaŭ shī-haû.
   Ngŏh-teî chûng meî yaŭ ts'īn*.
   Neĭ-teî chûng meî huì-kaai.


1.
"CHINA CAFE"?
chan
?
2
?
?
3
Lei
?
?
4
?
5
?
YES
6
?
MENU
!
7
MENU
8
?
9
?
10.
CAFE
SOON

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ts'ìng mân ni kaan haî m̀-haî Chung-Kwȍk ts'aan-shat à?

   C: Haî, neĭ haî m̀-haî wán-kán waî* à, sin-shaang?

   A: M̀-haî, ngǒh m̀-haî wán-kán waî*; ngǒh wán-kán ngǒh kè p'ăng-yaŭ Ch'ăn Sin-Shaang.

   C: Kóh waî* yám-kán kà-fe kè haî m̀-haî à, sin-shaang?

   A: Á, haî là! M̄-koi neĭ, fóh-keĭ.

2. A: Lŏ Ch'ăn*, ngǒh tò-shuè wán neĭ, tìm-kaaî wán m̀-tó neĭ kà?

   B: Ngǒh haî ni shuè tăng neĭ tăng tò ì-ka, neĭ m̀-chi me!

3. A: Chûng yaŭ lŏ Leĭ ne? K'uĭ keí shì chì laì-tak à?

   B: M̄-chi pǒh! Ngǒh chìng-wâ tà tìn-wâ* peí k'uĭ kè shì-haû, K'uĭ chûng fàn-kán kaaû.

4. A: Neĭ ì-ka haî m̀-haî yám-kán kà-fe à?

   B: M̀-haî, ngǒh ì-ka m̀-haî yám-kán kà-fe, ngǒh yám-kán hûng ch'ă.

5. A: Ī-ka haăng-kán laì kè haî m̀-haî taaì-waî* à?

   B: Haî, ì-ka haăng-kán laì kè haî taaì-waî*.

6. D: Sin-shaang, neĭ-teî tìm-chóh ch'oì meî à?

   A: Ngǒh-teî chûng meî yaŭ ch'oì-taan, m̀-koi neĭ ning ch'oì-taan laì lá!

7. D: Kóh kǒh fóh-keì ì-ka ning-kán laì, m̀-koi neĭ táng-hă.

   A: M̀-koi, m̀-koi.

8. A: Ī-ka t'in kǒm yam, neĭ t'aì-hă ngoì-pìn, haî m̀-haî lôk-kán uĕ à?

   B: M̀-haî, ì-ka m̀-haî lôk-kán uĕ, ì-ka faan-kán fung.

9. A: Chìng-wâ san-măn pǒ-kò wâ, Ka-Shaáng kè pak-pìn lôk-kán taaî shuèt, haî mà?

   B: Hó-ts'ž haî, chìng-wâ kè san-măn pǒ-kò wâ, Ka-Shaáng kè pak-pìn lôk-kán taaî shuèt.

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10\. A: Ī-ka̤ faan-kán fung, tsaû-laī lôk uĕ, ngŏh-teî pat-uē tsaú là!

B: Hó ȁ! Siú-ché, m̄-koi neī maaȋ taan.

D: Sin-Shaang, kóh kȍh fóh-keȋ ȋ-ka laȋ-kán.

LESSON 36

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: May I ask if this is the "China Cafe" please?

   C: Yes, are you looking for a seat sir?

   A: No, I'm not looking for a seat; I'm looking for my friend Mr. Ch'ăn.

   C: Is that the one who is drinking coffee there sir?

   A: Ah, yes! Thank you, waiter.

2. A: Say Ch'ăn, I have been looking for you everywhere. How come I couldn't find you?

   B: I have been here waiting for you and have waited until now. Don't you know?

3. A: Where is Lěi? When can he come?

   B: I don't know. When I phoned him just a while ago, he was still sleeping.

4. A: Are you now drinking coffee?

   B: No, I am not drinking coffee now; I'm drinking tea.

5. A: Is the one walking over an usherette?

   B: Yes, the one walking over is an usherette.

6. D: Sir, have you gentlemen ordered yet?

   A: We don't have a menu yet, will you please bring us the menu?

7. D: That waiter is now bringing it over. Please wait a minute.

   A: Thank you.

8. A: It is so gloomy now; take a look outside, is it raining?

   B: No, it is not raining; the wind is blowing.

9. A: The news report has just said that it is snowing heavily in the northern part of California, is that right?

   B: Sounds like it, the news report stated a while ago that in the northern part of California it is snowing very heavily.

LESSON 36

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: The wind is blowing now, soon it will rain. We had better go.

    B: All right. Miss, will you please make out the check.

    D: Sir, the waiter is coming now.

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ts'ìng mân, Leī-Sin Shaang haî shuè mà?

   C: K'uī ī-ka saî-kán mîn, ts'ìng neī tâng-hā la!

2. A: Tsó-shān, Leī Sin-Shaang.

   B: Tsó-shān, tsó-shān, Wòng Sin-Shaang, yaū mat chî-kaaù à?

3. A: Ngǒh seúng ts'ìng mān neī, Chung-Kwòk Kung-Sz tîm huì à?

   B: Ngǒh kam-yât to seúng huì kóh shuè, ts'ìng neī táng yat-chân-kaan, ngǒh t'ūng neī huì là!

4. A: Neī ī-ka tsô-kán mi-yě à?

   B: Ngǒh tsôk-yât sé-kán yat-fung sùn, ī-ka chûng sé-kán. Neī tâng-hā, tak mà?

5. A: Hó la, iù táng keî noî à?

   B: Taaî-yeùk* iù táng poòn tîm-chung chóh-yaû*, hó mà?

6. A: Hó la, neī haî ni shue sé sùn la, ngǒh seúng haî ni tô t'aî-hā shue.

   B: Â, ngǒh paât tîm-chung iù kìn yat-kòh p'āng-yaū, pat-ue huì kóh shuè sin, faan-chóh laî chi-haū chī sé.

7. A: Neī kè p'āng-yaū ī-ka haî pin shuè à?

   B: K'uī ī-ka haî yat-kaan ts'aan-shat shuè shīk-kán tsó-ts'aan, k'uī haî kóh shuè táng-kán ngǒh.

8. A: Ngǒh-teî ī-ka huì là, hó mà?

   B: Neī haāng sin, ngǒh faan huì ning kìn lau.

9. A: Leī Sin-Shaang, ni kìn lau haî pin shuè maaī kà?

   B: Ngǒh haî Chung-Kwòk Kung-Sz maaī kè; Chung-Kwòk-Kung-Sz maaî p'ēng yě kè shî-haû, ngǒh maaī kè.

10. A: Ī-ka Chung-Kwòk Kung-Sz haî m̄-haî chûng maaî-kán p'ēng yě à?

    B: Haî, ī-ka chûng maaî-kán p'ēng yě. Neī seúng huì kóh shuè maaī mi-yě à?

LESSON 36

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Ngŏh m̄-haî huì maaī yĕ, ngŏh seúng huì wán yat-kŏh yān. K'uī haî kŏh shuè tsô sź. K'uī sìng Ch'ān, neī shík k'uī mâ?

B: Ngŏh m̄-shík k'uī.

12. A: Ngŏh yat-chân kaaî-siû neī shik la!

B: Hó la, Wōng Sin-Shaang. Haāng-kán laî kŏh kòh yān haî m̄-haî Ch'ān Sin-Shaang â?

13. A: M̄-haî, ngŏh kìn-tó k'uī là. K'uī ì-ka maaî-kán yĕ, k'uī cheúk yat-kìn paâk shaam, neī kìn-tó mâ?

B: Ôh, ngŏh kìn-tó là! K'uī t'ūng yat-kŏh yān kóng-kán shuèt-wâ.

14. A: K'uī ì-ka waâk-ché m̄-tak-haān, ngŏh-teī táng yat-chân tsoì laî la!

V: Wōng Sin-Shaang, k'uī kìn-tó neī là. K'uī ì-ka haāng-kán laî là!

15. A: Ch'ān Sin-Shaang, neī hó mōng ā?

D: M̄-haî keí mōng che, Wōng Sin-Shaang.

A: Ch'ān Sin-Shaang, ngŏh kaaî-siû neī t'ūng Leī Sin-Shaang seung-shik.

LESSON 36

WORD LIST

1.	kắn	-ing, verb suffix, progressive tense, indicating action in progress; tight, urgent, important
2.	kả-fe	coffee
3.	fốh-keì	waiter, waitress, employee, clerk
4.	tồ-shuề	everywhere
5.	me?	interrogative final particle
6.	hūng ch'ā	black tea (lit. red tea)
7.	taaì-waî*	usher, usherette (restaurant, theater, stadium)
8.	tîm ts'oì	to order food (at a restaurant)
9.	ts'oì-taan	menu, bill o'fare
10.	ning	to bring, carry, take
11.	t'in yam, (yam-t'in)	overcast weather, gloomy weather
12.	ngoî-pîn	outside
13.	lôk uě	to rain; raining
14.	faan fung	windstorm; wind (storm) blowing
15.	san-mān	news
16.	pồ-kồ	report; to report
17.	Ka-Shaắng	State of California, USA
18.	lôk suềt	to snow; snowing
19.	maaì taan	to make out the check, bring the bill

LESSON 36

READING MATERIAL

66

知 i: to know; wis-dom
知到 h -tò: to now.
知覺 ch -kòk: feel ng; sensation
先知 sın hı: a prophet
知足 chi-tsuk: content with satisfied
知己 cn -.éi: intimate fri·nd.

1006

所 shóh: a place; building; that; that which; where; what.
公所 kung-shóh: meeting place; guild; public office.
事務所 sẑ-mô shóh: office; business place.
所以 shóh-ǐ: therefore.

1091

但 taân: but; however; still; only.
但凡 taân faān: all; whosoever.

知 所 但

1160

倒 tó: to rall over; to upset; to invert; action accomplished.
跌倒 tìt tó: to fall down.
打倒 tá-tó: to hit; to knock down.
得倒 tak-tó: to acquire.

913

新 san: new; fresh recently.
新聞 san-mān*: news.
新年 san-nìn: New Year
新式 san-shik: new style; new type.

倒 新

LESSON 36

READING MATERIAL

1164

道 tô: a path; way; road, doctrine.

道路 tô-lô: a path; road.

道理 tô-leĭ: doctrine; right principle; reason.

道德 tô-tak: ethics; morality.

412

緊 kán: important; urgent; firm;

緊要 kán-iù: necessary; important.

緊急 kán-kap: very urgent.

揸緊 cha kán: holding it or to hold firmly.

685

未 meî: not yet; not.

未曾 meî-ts'āng: not yet.

未定 meî tĕng: undecided; not yet determined.

未必 meî-pit: perhaps not; not certain; not necessarily.

道 緊 未

道 緊 未

1141

電 tîn: electricity; lightning.

電話 tîn-wâ: telephone.

電報 tîn-pò: telegram.

電燈 tîn-tang: electric light.

電影戲 tîn yíng heì: movie.

長途電話 ch'eûng t'ō tîn-wâ: long distance telephone.

480

告 kò: to announce; to complain; to accuse.

控告 hùng-kò: to bring suit.

廣告 kwóng-kò: advertisement.

告假 kò-kà: ask for leave of absence.

告別 kò-pît: to say goodbye; farewell.

電 告

電 告

LESSON 36

READING MATERIAL

黄小姐好chóh là。今朝佢出-chóh醫院,翻黎屋-k'eí。陳英唔知道呢件事,所以放chóh學之後,佢就去醫院見黄小姐;但係黄小姐唔喺處。而家陳英知道黄小姐已經出chóh院là。

陳英喺醫院見唔倒黄小姐,佢覺得唔係幾歡喜。佢決定再去wán黄小姐。而家佢行緊路,又想緊野。佢話,點-kaaí黄小姐唔講peí佢知呢,令佢tò-處kòm wán。佢行hă想hă;冇幾耐,就行tò黄小姐嘅屋-k'eí。佢見倒黄小姐喺kóh-處飲緊hūng茶,同聽緊新聞嘅報告。黄小姐見倒陳英嘅時候,陳英重未講,黄小姐就話,對唔住。昨日下午佢打電話peí陳英,但係陳英上緊堂;後來佢唔keì-得再打電話。陳英聽倒呢的說話之後,佢話,唔緊要。佢就同黄小姐飲茶同k'ing hă。

LESSON 36

WRITING MATERIAL

Character	Character Number	Stroke Number	Radical Number	Radical
知	66	8	111	矢
所	1006	8	63	户
但	1091	7	9	亻, 人
倒	1160	10	9	亻, 人
新	913	13	69	斤

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Tsòk-yât ngŏh yaŭ huì Saam-Faān-Shĭ.
   Tsòk-yât ngŏh yaŭ tsô kung.
   Ts'īn-yât ngŏh yaŭ maaĭ maĭ.
   Kaû-nīn ngŏh yaŭ tûk shue.

2. Tsòk-yât ngŏh mŏ huì Saam-Faān-Shĭ.
   Tsòk-yât ngŏh mŏ tsô kung.
   Ts'īn-yât ngŏh mŏ maaĭ maĭ.
   Kaû-nīn ngŏh mŏ tûk shue.

3. Tsòk-yât neĭ yaŭ-mŏ huì Saam-Faān-Shĭ?
   Tsòk-yât neĭ yaŭ-mŏ tsô kung?
   Ts'īn-yât neĭ yaŭ-mŏ maaĭ maĭ?
   Kaû-nīn neĭ yaŭ-mŏ tûk shue?

4. Neĭ yaŭ-mŏ huì-kwòh Saam-Faān-Shĭ?
   Neĭ-yaŭ-mŏ tsô-kwòh kung?
   Neĭ yaŭ-mŏ maaĭ-kwòh maĭ?
   Neĭ yaŭ-mŏ tûk-kwòh shue?

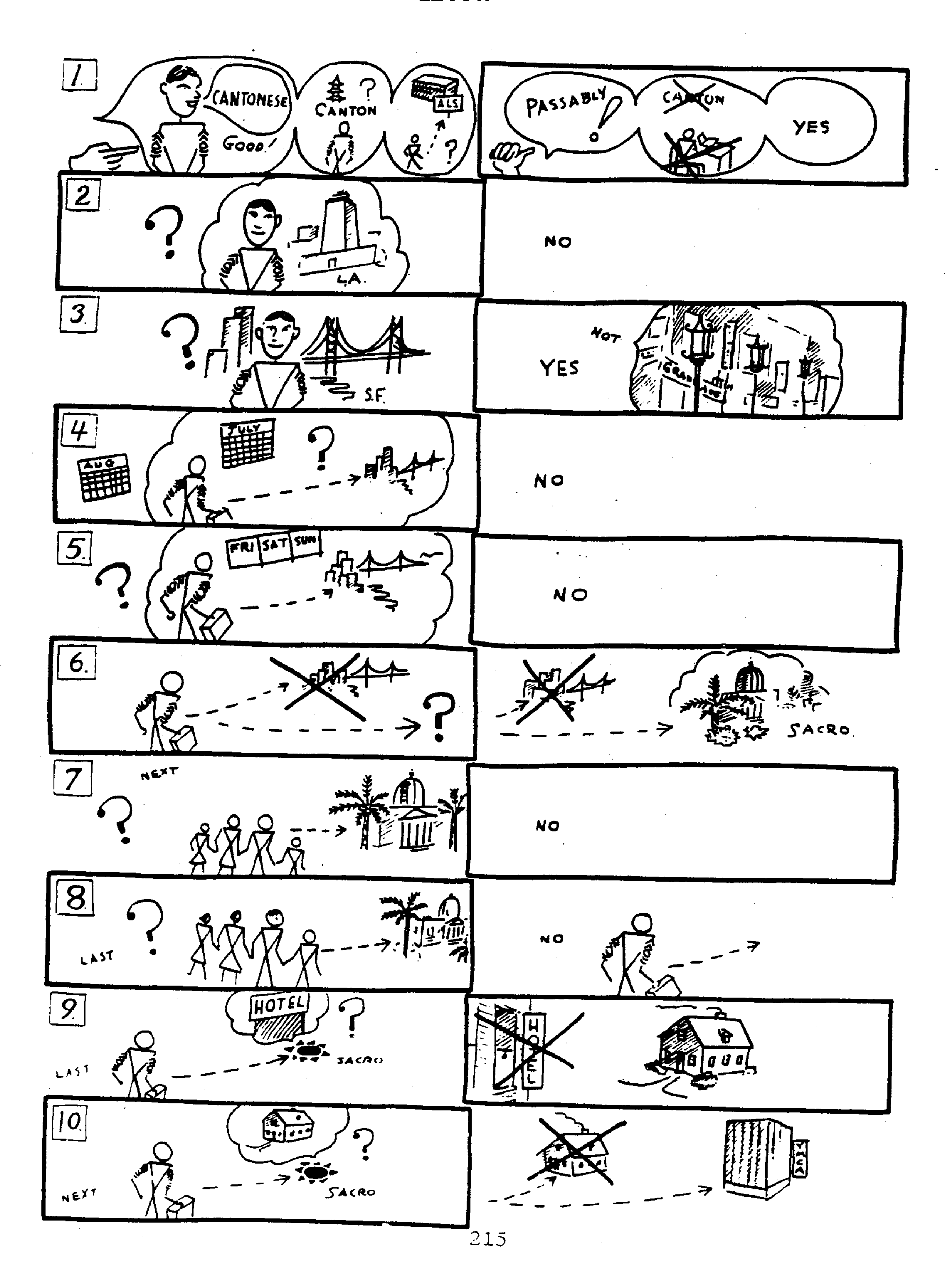
5. Ngŏh huì-kwòh Saam-Faān-Shĭ.
   Ngŏh tsô-kwòh kung.
   Ngŏh maaĭ-kwòh maĭ.
   Ngŏh tûk-kwòh shue.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ngŏh mŏ huì-kwòh Saam-Faān-Shĭ.
   Ngŏh mŏ tsô-kwòh kung.
   Ngŏh mŏ maaĭ-kwòh maĭ.
   Ngŏh mŏ tûk-kwòh shue.

7. Ngŏh kóng-tak mā-mā*-teî* che!
   Ngŏh tsô-tak mā-mā*-teî* che!
   Ngŏh hôk-tak mā-mā*-teî* che!
   Ngŏh sé-tak mā-mā*-teî* che!


1.
CANTONESE
GOOD!
CANTON
ALS
PASSABLY
CANTON
YES
2
L.A.
NO
3.
S.F.
NOT
YES
4
AUG
JULY
NO
5.
FRI SAT SUN
NO
6.
SACRO.
7
NEXT
NO
8
LAST
NO
9.
HOTEL
LAST
SACRO
HOTEL
10.
NEXT
SACRO
YMCA

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Neĭ kóng Shaáng-Shēng-Wâ* kóng-tak chan m̄-ch'òh, Cheung Sheûng-Sẑ.

   B: Ngŏh kóng-tak mā-mā*-teî* che, neĭ kwòh-tseúng che!

   A: Neĭ ĭ-ts'ìn yaŭ mŏ huì-kwòh Shaáng-Shēng à?

   B: Mŏ, ngŏh ĭ-ts'ìn mŏ huì-kwòh Shaáng-Shēng, yìk-to mŏ hôk-kwòh Kwóng-Tung Wâ*.

   A: Neĭ seúng m̄-seúng ĭ-haû laì Lûk-Kwan Ue-Īn Hôk-Haaû hôk Kwóng-Tung Wâ* à?

   B: Seúng, ngŏh seúng ĭ-haû laì Lûk-Kwan Ue-Īn Hôk-Haaû hôk Kwóng-Tung Wâ*.

2. A: Neĭ kaû-shì yaŭ mŏ huì-kwòh Lōh-Shaáng à?

   V: Mŏ, ngŏh kaû-shì mŏ huì-kwòh Lōh-Shaáng.

3. A: Neĭ kaû-shì yaŭ mŏ huì-kwòh Saam-Faān-Shĭ à?

   B: Yaŭ, ngŏh kaû-shì huì-kwòh Saam-Faān-Shĭ, taân-haî ngŏh mŏ huì-kwòh kóh shuè kè T'ōng-Yān-Faû.

4. A: Sheûng kòh uêt neĭ yaŭ mŏ huì Saam-Faān-Shĭ à?

   B: Mŏ, sheûng kòh uêt ngŏh mŏ huì Saam-Faān-Shĭ.

5. A: Hâ kòh tsau-moôt neĭ huì m̄-huì Taaî-Faû à?

   B: M̄-huì, hâ kòh tsau-moôt ngŏh m̄-huì Taaî-Faû.

6. A: Hâ kòh tsau-moôt neĭ m̄-huì Taaî-Faû, neĭ huì pin shuè à?

   B: Hâ kòh tsau-moôt ngŏh m̄-huì Taaî-Faû, ngŏh hòh-nāng huì Î-Faû.

7. A: Hâ-ts'ẑ neĭ huì Î-Faû kè shì-haû, neĭ t'ūng m̄-t'ūng neĭ kè ka-yān yat-ts'aì huì à?

   B: Hâ-ts'ẑ ngŏh huì Î-Faû kè shì-haû, ngŏh m̄-t'ūng ngŏh kè ka-yān yat-ts'aì huì.

8. A: Sheûng-ts'ẑ neĭ huì Î-Faû kè shì-haû, neĭ yaŭ mŏ t'ūng neĭ kè ka-yān yat-ts'aì huì à?

   B: Mŏ, sheûng-ts'ẑ ngŏh huì Î-Faû kè shì-haû, ngŏh yìk-to mŏ t'ūng ka-yān yat-ts'aì huì, ngŏh tsẑ-keí yat-kòh yān huì.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

9. A: Sheûng-ts'ž neĩ huì Î-Faû kè shì-haû, neĩ yaŭ mŏ haî tsaú-tìm chuê à?

   B: Mŏ, kóh ts'ž, ngŏh mŏ haî tsaú-tìm chuê, ngŏh chuê haî ts'an-ts'ik kè uk-k'eí.

10. A: Hâ-ts'ž neĩ huì Î-Faû kè shì-haû, neĩ ooĩ m-ooĩ haî ts'an-ts'ik shuè chuê à?

   B: M̃-ooĩ, hâ-ts'ž ngŏh m-ooĩ haî ts'an-ts'ik shuè chuê, ngŏh ooĩ chuê haî Naăm-Ch'ing-Nìn-Ooî*.

LESSON 37

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: You speak Cantonese fairly good indeed, M/Sgt. Cheung.

   B: Well, I can speak passably, that's all. You over-praised me!

   A: Have you ever been to Canton before?

   B: No, I have never been to Canton before, nor have I ever studied Cantonese.

   A: Do you wish to come to the Army Language School later to study Cantonese?

   B: Yes, I do want to come to study Cantonese at the Army Language School later.

2. A: Have you ever been to Los Angeles in the past?

   B: No, I have not been to Los Angeles before.

3. A: Have you ever been to San Francisco in the past?

   B: Yes, I had been to San Francisco, but I have not been to Chinatown there.

4. A: Did you go to San Francisco last month?

   B: No, I didn't go to San Francisco last month.

5. A: Will you go to San Francisco next week end?

   B: No, I shall not go to San Francisco next week end.

6. A: Next week end you will not go to San Francisco; where will you go?

   B: Next week end I shall not go to San Francisco; I may possibly go to Sacramento.

7. A: When you go to Sacramento next time, will you go together with your family.

   B: Next time when I go to Sacramento, I shall not go together with my family.

8. A: When you went to Sacramento last time, did you or did you not go together with your family?

   B: No, last time when I went to Sacramento, I too did not go together with my family. I went alone.

LESSON 37

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

9. A: When you went to Sacramento last time, did you stay at a hotel?

   B: No, I didn't stay at a hotel that time; I stayed at a relative's home.

10. A: Next time when you go to Sacramento, will you stay at your relative's?

    B: No, next time I won't stay at my relative's; I will stay at the YMCA.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Wŏng Sin-Shaang, neĭ huì pin shuè faan laĭ â?

   B: Ngŏh ngaam-ngaam huì sŭng Leĭ Siú-Tsé kè fei-kei.

2. A: Leĭ Siú-Tsé tsŏh fei-kei huì pin shuè â?

   B: K'uĭ ts'ŏh fei-kei huì Heung-Kóng.

3. A: Neĭ yaŭ mŏ huì-kwŏh Heung-Kóng â?

   B: Ngŏh seì nìn ts'ìn huì-kwŏh Heung-Kóng.

4. A: Neĭ haì Heung-Kóng yaŭ mŏ tûk-kwŏh Chung-Măn â?

   B: Yaŭ, ngŏh haì Heung-Kóng tûk-chŏh saam nìn Chung-Măn.

5. A: K'uĭ-teì yaŭ mŏ kaaù neĭ Yât-Poón wâ* â?

   B: Mŏ, k'uĭ-teì mŏ kaaù ngŏh Yât-Poón wâ*; k'uĭ-teì chí-haì kaaù Kwóng-Tung wâ*.

6. A: Neĭ tûk shue kè shì-haû, hôk-haaû yaŭ mŏ paì shue neĭ-teì kâ?

   B: Mŏ, ngŏh-teì iù tsẑ-keì maaĭ shue.

7. A: Neĭ chûng faan m-faan huì Heung-Kóng â?

   B: Ngŏh wâ m-tìng, waaâk-ché faan, waaâk-ché m-faan.

8. A: Neĭ yaŭ mŏ kiù Leĭ Siú-Tsé huì kìn neĭ ti ts'an-ts'ik t'ŭng p'ăng-yaŭ â?

   B: Yaŭ, ngŏh kiù k'uĭ huì kìn ngŏh ti ts'an-ts'ik t'ŭng kaû t'ŭng-hôk.

9. A: Neĭ haì Heung-Kóng kè shì-haû, yaŭ mŏ tsô-kwŏh shaang-ì â?

   B: Yaŭ, ngŏh t'ŭng k'uĭ-teì yat-ch'aì tsô shaang-ì.

10. A: Leĭ Siú-Tsé yaŭ mŏ maaĭ yĕ sŭng peì k'uĭ-teì â?

    B: Yaŭ, Leĭ Siú-Tsé maaĭ-chóh hó toh Meĭ-Kwŏk yĕ sŭng peì k'uĭ-teì.

11. A: K'uĭ-teì yaŭ mŏ tûk-kwŏh Ying-Măn â?

    B: Mŏ, k'uĭ-teì mŏ tûk-kwŏh Ying-Măn.

LESSON 37

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

12. A: K'uĭ-teĭ yaŭ mŏ laî-kwỏh Meĭ-Kwỏk ả?

 B: Mŏ; pat-kwỏh, k'uĭ-teî seúng taî-î nîn laî Meĭ-Kwỏk haāng-hả.

13. A: K'uĭ-teî laî Meĭ-Kwỏk kẻ shî-haû, tá m̂-tá-suèn tûk Ying-Mān ả?

 B: Ngŏh koó, k'uĭ-teî ooĭ tûk Ying-Mān.

14. A: K'uĭ-teî yaŭ mŏ kóng-kwỏh ni kîn sẑ ả?

 B: Mŏ, k'uĭ-teî mŏ kóng-kwỏh ni kîn sẑ.

15. A: Kóm, neĭ tím chi-tỏ k'uĭ-teî ooĭ tûk ả?

 B: Ngŏh koó, uē-kwóh k'uĭ-teî seúng laî Meĭ-Kwỏk, k'uĭ-teî yat-tîng iù hôk Ying-Mān.

LESSON 37

WORD LIST

1.	chan	really, indeed, true, real, genuine
2.	m̄-ch'òh	not bad, not wrong, fairly good, fair
3.	mā-mā*-teî*	passable, just so-so; passably
4.	yaŭ mŏ huì...?	did or did not go...?
	yaŭ mŏ huì-kwòh...?	have...(ever) been to?
5.	kaû-shī	in the past, before, formerly
6.	Lōh-Shaáng	Los Angeles (in Calif.)
7.	T'ōng-Yān-Faû	Chinatown
8.	Saam-Faān-Shĭ	San Francisco, Calif.
9.	chau-moôt	week end
10.	Taaî-Faû	San Francisco (Lit. Big City, Big Port)
11.	Î-Faû	Sacramento (in Calif., Lit. 2nd City)
12.	hâ-ts'z̀	next time
13.	ka-yān	family, family members
14.	yat-ts'aī (*)	together, altogether
15.	sheûng-ts'z̀	last time
16.	tsẑ-keî	self, oneself, alone
17.	tsaú-tìm	hotel
18.	ts'an-ts'ik	relative
19.	Naām-Ts'ing-Nīn-Ooî*	YMCA

LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

733

能 nāng: able to, competent; ability; power.

不能 pat-nāng unable.

能够 nāng-kaù: can, able.

可能 hóh-nāng: possible; can.

能力 nāng-lik. power; ability.

675

問 mān: to ask; to inquire; to examine in o.

問答 mān taàp. d alogue.

學問 hŏk-mān. knowle ge; learning

問題 mān-t'ai. a qu s tion; problem

審問 shám mān: to tr in court.

1332

自 tsž: from; self; personally.

自由 tsž-yaū: freedom; liberty.

自治 tsž-chí: self-government; self-rule.

自然 tsž-īn: naturally; matter of fact.

自從 tsž-ts'ung: since.

能 能 够

問 問 问

自 自 自

438

己 keí: one's self.

自己 tsž-keí: one's self.

知己 chi-keí: good friends; close friends.

978

市 shí: a market; fair.

市面 shí-mín: market condition.

市場 shí-ch eūng: the market.

己 己 己

市 市 市

LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

37

週 chau: to revolve, a week, a year

週年 chau-nīn: a year

週期 chau-k'eī: a period

週圍 chau-waî: all around

週轉 chau-chuèn: circulation(of money)

721

末 moōt: the end; last; fine dust.

末日 moōt-yât: end of the world.

1487

影 yíng: image; shadow.

影相 yíng-seùng: to photograph.

影響 yíng-heúng: to affect; effect; influence.

週 周 末 影

週 末 影

週 末 影

595

離 leī: to leave; to separate.

離開 leī-hoi: to separate; to depart from.

離別 leī-pît: to part from.

離婚 leī fan: divorce.

離間 leī-kaàn: to stir up ill feeling.

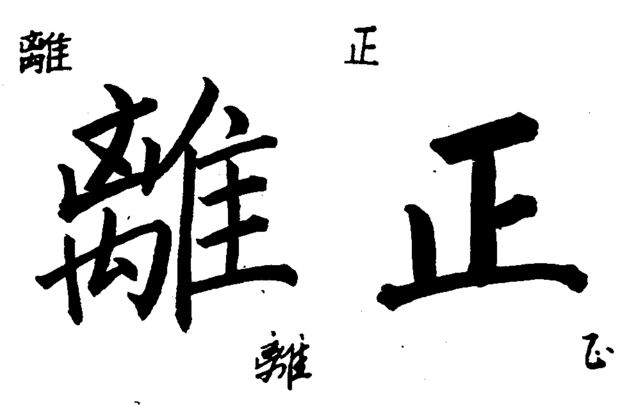
94

正 chìng: straight; right; just; exact

正當 chìng-tòng: proper; right

正式 chìng-shik: officially

正月 ching-uêt: January



LESSON 37

READING MATERIAL

昨日陳英同黃小姐 k'ing-chóh 好耐至番去 fàn-覺. 佢地可能喺呢個週末去三-faān-市探 hǎ 親-ts'ik 朋友,同睇-hǎ 中國電影.

黃小姐話,佢想離開呢處幾日,去邊處佢都唔緊要. 佢問陳英同唔同佢去. 陳英話,佢都好想去;不過,黃小姐正話好 chóh. 同佢去,又唔係幾好;唔同佢去,又會令黃小姐唔歡喜. 如果黃小姐自己一個人去,又會令陳英唔放心. 佢想同黃小姐去三-faān-市, 但係佢知道黃小姐已經去過 kóh-處幾次 là. 佢想同黃小姐去二-faû 但係佢唔知道黃小姐有冇去過 kóh 處. 如果黃小姐未去過呢,去 kóh-處住幾日都幾好;但係,而家 kóh-處天氣太熱 là. 佢地多數會去三-faān-市嘅 là.

LESSON 37

WRITING MATERIAL

Character	Details	
能	Character Number 733 Stroke Number 10	Radical Number 130 月，肉
問	Character Number 675 Stroke Number 10	Radical Number 30 口
自	Character Number 1332 Stroke Number 6	Radical Number 132 自
己	Character Number 438 Stroke Number 3	Radical Number 49 己
市	Character Number 978 Stroke Number 5	Radical Number 50 巾

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. Neĭ shîk-uēn faân meî à?

   K'uĭ tûk-uēn shue meî à?

   Neĭ tsô-uēn kung meî à?

   K'uĭ tong-uēn ping meî à?

2. Ngŏh shîk-uēn faân.

   K'uĭ tûk-uēn shue.

   Ngŏh tsô-uēn kung.

   K'uĭ tong-uēn ping.

3. Ngŏh meî shîk-uēn faân.

   K'uĭ meî tûk-uēn shue.

   Ngŏh meî tsô-uēn kung.

   K'uĭ meî tong-uēn ping.

4. Shîk-uēn tsô-ts'aan, ngŏh huì kaai.

   Huì-uēn kaai, ngŏh faan uk-k'eî.

   Maaĭ-uēn yĕ, ngŏh huì t'aî-heì.

   T'aî-uēn heì, ngŏh huì wán p'āng-yaŭ.

5. Ngŏh shîk-uēn faân, chì huì t'aî heì.

   Ngŏh maaĭ-uēn yĕ, chì huì wán p'āng-yaŭ.

   Ngŏh yâm-uēn yĕ, chì shîk faân.

   Ngŏh tûk-uēn shue, chì kìt fan.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ngŏh chûng iù nğ fan-chung chì huì kaai.

   K'uĭ chûng iù yat nìn chì pat îp.

   Ngŏh-teî chûng iù keî fan-chung chì sê-uēn tsẑ.

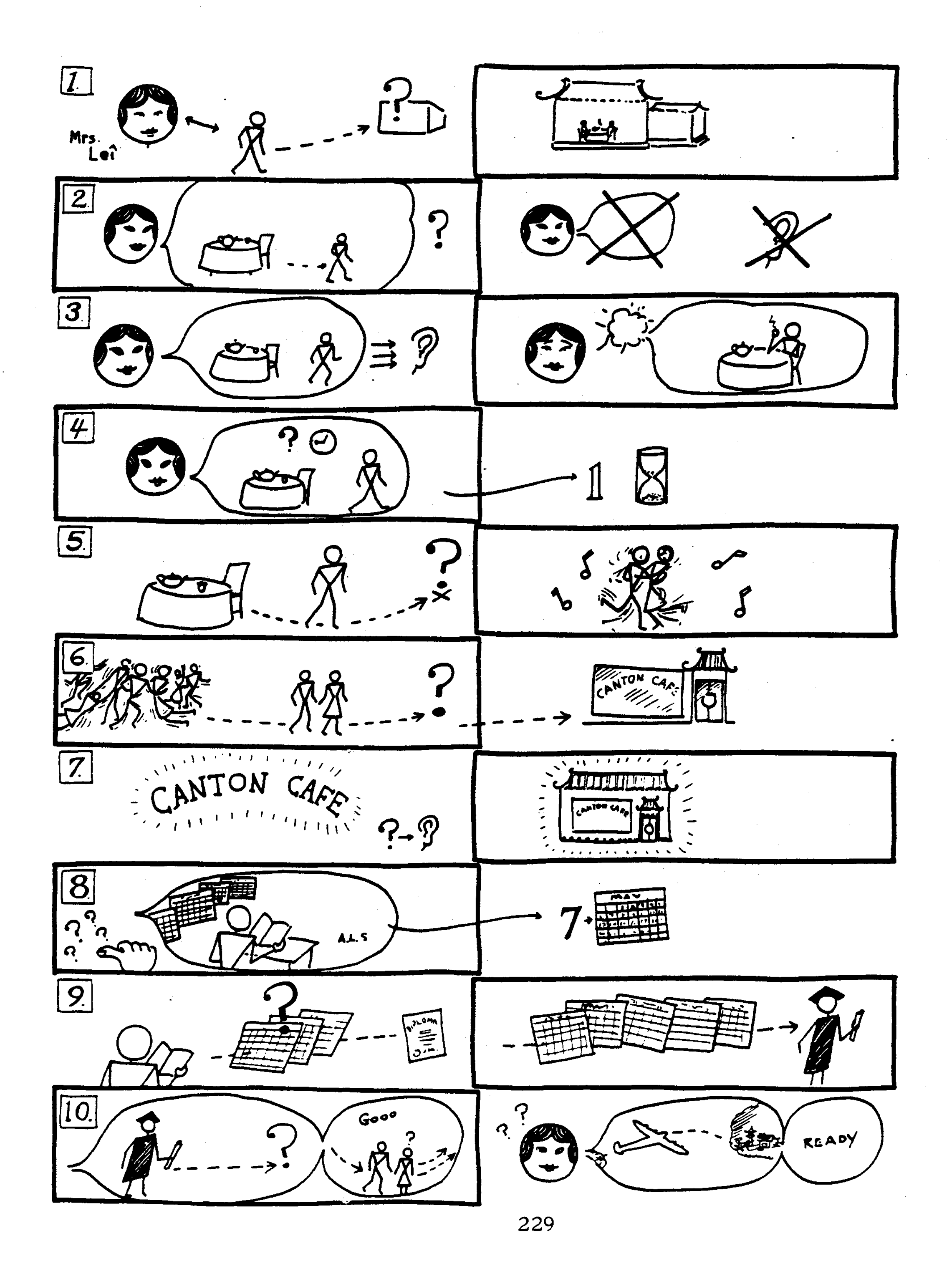
   K'uĭ-teî chûng iù poòn tìm-chung chì shîk uēn faân.

7. K'uĭ tsòk-yât tsô-hó.

   K'uĭ ì-ka meî tsô-hó.

   K'uĭ t'ing-yât chì tsô-hó.

   Neĭ keí-shì chì tsô-hó?


1.
Mrs. Lei
2.
3.
4.
1
5.
6.
CANTON CAFE
7.
CANTON CAFE
8.
A.L.S
7
MAY
9.
DIPLOMA
10.
Gooo
READY

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Leĭ t'aaì-t'aaì*, neĭ kè sin-shaang huì-chóh pin shuè à?

   B: K'uĭ huì-chóh Ŭen-Tung Ch'ā-Laū yám ch'ā.

2. A: Neĭ chìng-wâ kóng, k'uĭ ĭ-king yám-uēn ch'ā lā, haî m̄-haî à?

   B: Ngŏh mŏ kóng-kwòh ă! Neĭ t'eng ch'òh che!

3. A: Haî lĕ! Neĭ t'aū-sin kóng-kwòh lĕ! Ngŏh mŏ t'eng-ch'òh.

   B: Kóm ā, táng ngŏh nám-hā sin. Ôh! Ngŏh keì-tak là; ngŏh wâ, k'uĭ chûng yám-kán ch'ā, k'uĭ chûng meî yám-uēn.

4. A: Kan-kuì neĭ kè ì-kìn, k'uĭ chûng yaū keí noî chì yám-uēn ch'ā à?

   B: Ngŏh koó, k'uĭ chûng iù sēng kòh chung-t'aū chì yám-uēn pòh!

5. A: Yám-uēn ch'ā chi-haû, k'uĭ tá-suèn tìm à?

   B: Yám-uēn ch'ā chi-haû, k'uĭ tá-suèn faan laì t'ūng ngŏh huì t'iù-mŏ.

6. A: T'iù-uēn mŏ chi-haû, neĭ-teî chûng tá-suèn huì pin shuè à?

   B: T'iù-uēn mŏ chi-haû, ngŏh-teî hó hóh-nāng huì Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat shìk siu-yê*.

7. A: Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat? Tìm-kaaì ngŏh ĭ-ts'ìn mŏ téng-kwòh kóh kòh mēng* kè*?

   B: Kwóng-Chau Ts'aan-Shat haî tsuì-kân heí-hô kè.

8. A: Ngŏh chûng seúng mân neĭ keí kuì; neĭ kè sin-shaang haî Lûk-Kwan Uĕ-Īn Hôk-Haaû tûk-chóh keí noî à?

   B: K'uĭ haî kóh shuè ĭ-king tûk-chóh ts'at-kòh uêt là!

9. A: K'uĭ chûng yaū keí noî chì tûk-uēn à?

   B: K'uĭ chûng yaū ng̃-kòh uêt kòm-sheûng-hā* chì tûk-uēn; tsik-haî wâ, k'uĭ chûng yaū ng̃-kòh uêt chì pat-îp.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

10. A: K'uĭ haì Lûk-Kwan Ŭē-Īn Hôk-Haaû tûk-uēn shuè chi-haû, k'uĭ yaû yaŭ mi-yĕ kaì-waâk à?

B: Hó naān kóng; ngŏh ĭ-waī, haì kôh tô tûk-uēn shue chi-haû, k'uĭ ooĭ huì Ūēn-Tung.

A: Kóm, hó la! Ngŏh-teì m-hó kóng kóm toh là! Leĭ Sin-Shaang tsaû-laì faan laì là! Neĭ uê-peì-hó ch'ut kaai meì à?

B: Ngŏh ĭ-king uê-peì-hó là!

LESSON 38

TRANSLATION OF DIALCGUE

1. A: Mrs. Lei, where did your husband go?

   B: He went to the Far East Tea House for tea.

2. A: You just said that he has already finished drinking his tea, is that right?

   B: I have never said that! You must have heard it wrong!

3. A: Yes, you did say it a while ago, I didn't hear it wrong.

   B: If so, let me think for a while first. Oh, I remember now; I said: "He is still drinking his tea, he hasn't finished yet."

4. A: According to your opinion, how much longer before he finishes drinking his tea?

   B: I guess that it will take a whole hour before he is through drinking.

5. A: After having finished his tea what does he plan to do?

   B: After having finished his tea he plans to come back to go dancing with me.

6. A: After the dance where do you folks plan to go?

   B: After the dance very possibly we may go to the Canton Cafe for some night snack.

7. A: Canton Cafe? How come I have never heard of that name before?

   B: Canton Cafe was built very recently.

8. A: I still want to ask you a few statements; how long has your husband studied at the Army Language School?

   B: He has already studied for 7 months there.

9. A: How much longer before he completes his study?

   B: He still has about 5 months before he is through. That means to say that he still has 5 more months before he graduates.

10. A: After he completes his study at the Army Language School, what other plans does he have?

LESSON 38

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

B: Very hard to say; I guess that he will go to the Far East after having completed his study there.

A: That's good. Let's don't talk so much now. Mr. Leĭ will be back soon. Are you ready to go out yet?

B: Yes, I am.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Neĭ kiû ngŏh laî t'ūng neĭ huì t'aî heì, neĭ uê-peì-hó meì à?

   B: Tuì-m-chuê, ngŏh ì-ka shaì-kán shan, ts'ìng neĭ táng yat-chân-kaan, hó mà?

2. A: M̆-kán-iû, táng ngŏh sé sûn peì ngŏh kè p'āng-yaŭ sin.

   B: Neĭ haì ngŏh kóh cheung t'oì* shuè sé la, kóh shuè yaŭ chí, yaŭ pat.

3. B: Ngŏh shaì-hó shan lá, neĭ sé-uēn sûn meì à?

   A: Ngŏh chûng meì sé-uēn.

4. A: Kóm, neĭ haì ni shuè táng-hă ngŏh la!

   B: Hó la, ngŏh to seúng t'aì-hă kam-yât kè pò-chí.

5. A: Ngŏh ī-king sé-hó sûn lá, neĭ t'aì-uēn neĭ kè pò-chî meì à?

   B: Â, ni shuè yaŭ ti hó kán-iû kè san-mān*, tańg ngŏh t'aì-uēn sin.

6. A: Neĭ chûng yaŭ keì noì chì t'aì-uēn à?

   B: Ni ti haì hó kán-iû kè san-mān*, ngŏh iû maân-maân* t'aì.

7. A: Kóm, neĭ maân-maân* t'aì la, ngŏh haì ngoì-pîn táng neĭ la.

   B: Hó la, neĭ huì ngoì-pîn haāng-hă la.

8. A: Neĭ t'aì-uēn pò-chí lă, haì mà?

   B: Ngŏh tsaû-laì t'aì-uēn pò-chí lá, taân-haì ngaam-ngaam yaŭ kòh p'āng-yaŭ tá tīn-wâ* ngŏh, kiŭ ngŏh ning ti yĕ peì k'uì.

9. A: Kóm, neĭ ī-ka ning huì peì k'uĭ la.

   B: Hó la, ts'ìng neĭ táng-hă la, ngŏh hó faaì tsaû faan laì lá!

10. A: Leĭ Sin-Shaang m-haì shuè wòh, neĭ yat-chân-kaan tsoì tá tīn-wâ* laì la.

LESSON 38

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

C: Ngǒh yat-chân-kaan m̀-tak-haān, k'uǐ ì-ka huì pin shuè à?

11. A: K'uǐ ì-ka huì sùng yě peì k'uǐ kè p'āng-yaǔ, neǐ yaǔ mat kwaì-kǒn à?

C: Ngǒh kiù-chǒh k'uǐ t'ūng ngǒh tà tìn-pò peì k'uǐ kè taaì-lǒ, m̀-chi k'uǐ tá-chóh meì ne?

12. A: Ngǒh m̀-chi pòh, k'uǐ sùng-uēn-yě faan laì chi-haû, ngǒh mân k'uǐ la.

C: M̄-koi saaì.

13. A: Wōng Sin-Shaang, ngǒh ngaam-ngaam t'ūng neǐ kè p'āng-yaǔ kǒng-uēn tǐn-wâ*.

B: K'uǐ haì m̀-haì mân tá tìn-pò kè sẑ à?

14. A: Haì, k'uǐ mân neǐ tá-chóh tìn-pò meì?

B: M̄-koi saaì.

15: A: Kóm, ngǒh-teì huì t'aì heì, tìm à?

B: Ngǒh-teì kè sẑ chûng meì tsô-uēn, ngǒh-teì kam-yât m̀-hó huì t'aì là.

A: Hó à!

LESSON 38
WORD LIST

1.	Uĕn-Tung	Far East
2.	ch'ā-laū	tea house
3.	yâm ch'ā	to drink tea, have tea (and refreshments)
4.	uēn	to finish, complete, done, be through with, finished
5.	che!	final particle
6.	le! lĕ!	emphatic final particle implying affirmative or final
7.	nâm	to think, reflect, guess
8.	kan-kuì	according to, based on, basis, foundation
9.	ì-kìn	opinion, idea
10.	t'iû-mŏ	to dance; dance, dancing
11.	siu-yê*, shîk siu-yê*	to have a night snack, to eat a snack at night
12.	heî	to build, erect, rise
13.	hô	good, every, ready, verb suffix indicating completion
14.	kuì	sentence, statement
15.	pat-îp	to graduate; graduation
16.	kaì-waâk	plan, planning, to plan
17.	naān	difficult, hard
18.	hô-naān-kông	very hard (or difficult) to say

LESSON 38

WORD LIST

19. ĭ-waì — to guess, presume, take for granted, thought

20. uê-peî — to prepare, get ready, preparation, prepared

LESSON 38

READING MATERIAL

28

真 chan: true, sure genuine

真係 chan-haî: it is so, really.

真心 chan-sam. in earnest, sincere.

真實 chan-shat: the truth.

真相 chan-seung: the true facts

730

難 naān: difficult; to distress; hard.

為難 waî naān: to trouble.

艱難 kaan-naān: distressing.

難 naân: calamity; distress.

受難 shaû naân: to experience adversity.

苦難 foó-naân: affliction.

1383

完 uēn: finished; to finish; to complete.

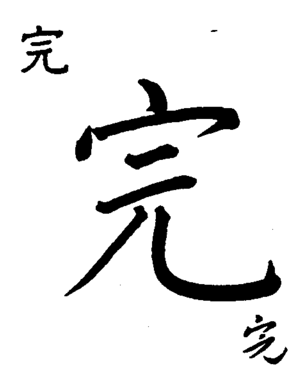
完滿 uēn-moǒn: to end; culminate; full; satisfactory.

完備 uēn-peî: well equipped; all ready; prepared.

眞 難 难 完







4 雜 完

410

根 kan: root; origin

根底 kan-taî: foundation.

根據 kan-kuì: based upon.

根本 kan-poón: actually; in truth.

531

據 kuì: evidence; testimony; according to; to occupy.

收據 shau-kuì: a receipt.

根據 kan-kuì: according to.

證據 chìng-kuì: evidence.

佔據 chìm-kuì: to occupy; to usurp.

根 據 拠

根 據

根 據

LESSON 38

READING MATERIAL

1481

樣 yeûng: manner; sort; kind; model; pattern.

同樣 tūng-yeûng: of the same kind.

樣本 yeûng-poón sample copy.

233

吓 hă: a moment; a while; once

等吓 táng hă: wait a moment

幾吓 keí-hă: several times

1379

預 uê: to prepare; to provide against.

預防 uê-fōng: to guard against.

預先 uê-sin: beforehand; in advance.

預言 uê-īn: prophecy; to predict.

樣 吓 預

樣 吓 預

樣 吓 豫 預

839

備 peî: to prepare for use; to complete; to provide against.

預備 uê-peî: to prepare.

準備 chún-peî: to make ready.

72

只 chí: merely; only; but

只要 chí-iù: only if

只管 chí-koón: just do not hesitate to

備 只

備 只

俻 備 只

LESSON 38

READING MATERIAL

陳英同唔同黃小姐去三-faān-市呢? 呢件事, 昨日佢 nám-chóh 好耐, 重唔知點樣做至好. 去唔去呢, 佢昨日真係好難決定.

今日教完書之後, 佢番去屋-k'eí 再 nám-吓. 而家佢 nám 好 là. 佢以為同黃小姐去, 就會令黃小姐好歡喜; 唔同佢去呢, 就會令佢好唔快樂. 所以佢決定同黃小姐去三-faān-市同二-faû. 佢預備好聽日去. 佢想去完二-faû 至去三-faān-市. 根據陳英嘅意見, 因為黃小姐已經去過三-faān-市幾次 là; 如果只係同黃小姐去三-faān-市, 唔去二-faû, 敢樣做就唔係幾好. 所以佢同黃小姐決定去呢兩個地方.

LESSON 38

WRITING MATERIAL

真	Character Number 28 Stroke Number 10	Radical Number 109 目
難	Character Number 730 Stroke Number 19	Radical Number 172 隹
完	Character Number 1383 Stroke Number 7	Radical Number 40 宀
根	Character Number 410 Stroke Number 10	Radical Number 75 木，木
據	Character Number 531 Stroke Number 16	Radical Number 64 扌，手

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. K'uĭ huì-chôh Kwóng-Tung.
   K'uĭ maaĭ-chôh yat-poôn shue.
   K'uĭ shîk-chôh maăn-faân.
   K'uĭ sê-chôh sùn.

2. K'uĭ huì-chôh Heung-Kông meî à?
   K'uĭ huì-chôh Heung-Kóng.
   K'uĭ huì-chôh Heung-Kông yat-kòh uêt.
   K'uĭ meî huì Heung-Kông.

3. Neĭ feì-chôh.
   Neĭ feì-chôh ti.
   Neĭ feì-chôh hô toh.
   Neĭ feì-chôh leŭng pông.

4. Neĭ yaŭ-mŏ huì-kwòh Heung-Kông?
   Ngŏh huì-kwòh Heung-Kông.
   Ngŏh huì-kwòh Heung-Kông saam ts'ż.
   Ngŏh mŏ huì-kwòh Heung-Kông.

5. K'uĭ huì-kwòh Heung Kông meî à?
   K'uĭ huì-kwòh Heung Kông.
   K'uĭ huì-chôh Heung-Kông.
   K'uĭ meî huì-kwòh Heung-Kông.

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. K'uĭ haî m̂-haî sé-kán sùn à?

   K'uĭ sé-kán sùn.

   K'uĭ m̂-haî sé-kán sùn.

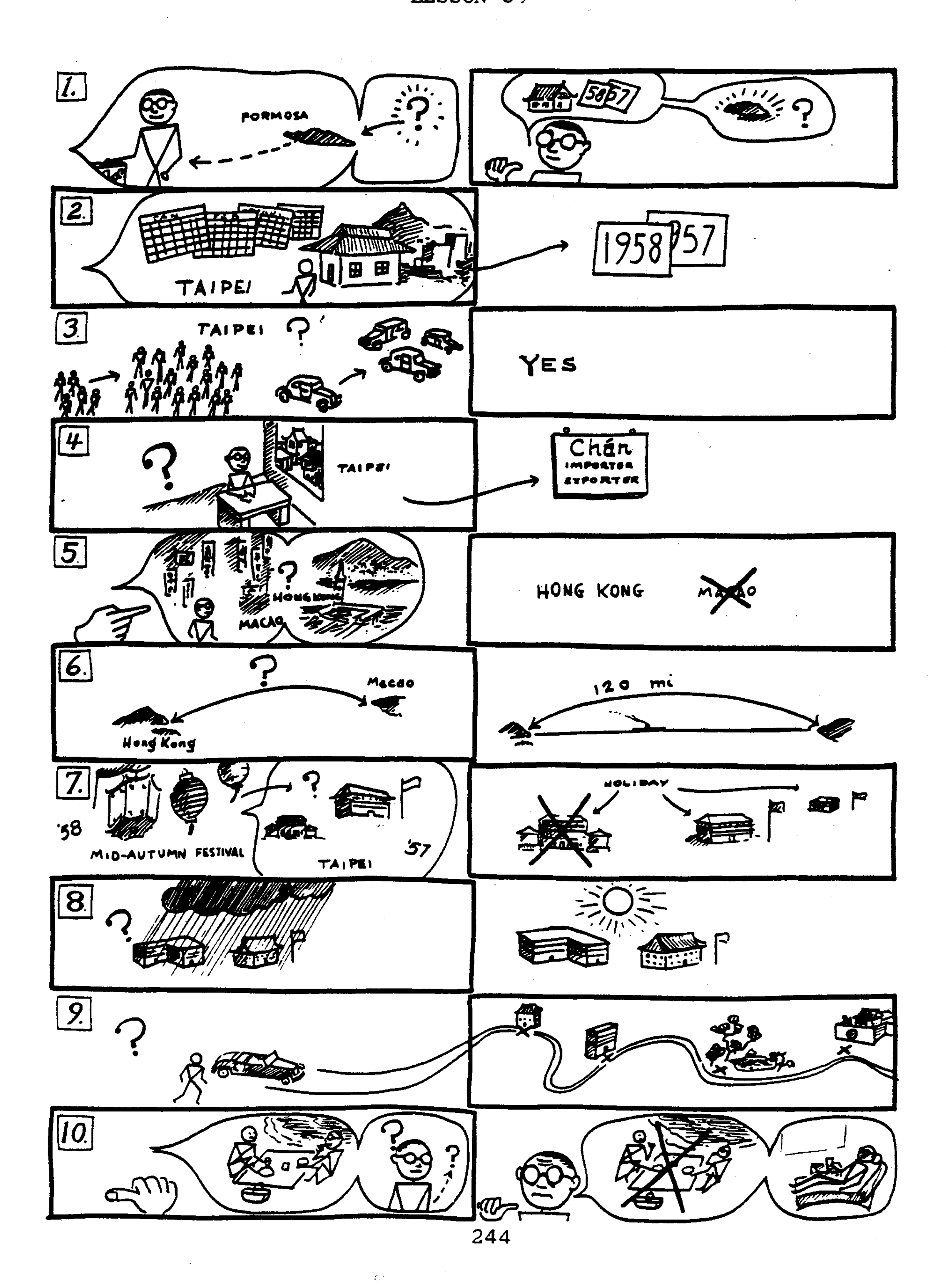
   K'uĭ m̂-sé sùn.

7. Ngŏh chìng-wâ yaū Heung-Kóng faan laî.

   K'uĭ tsòk-yât yaū Kwóng- Tung faan laî.

   Neĭ keî-shî yaū Yât-Poón faan laî?

   K'uĭ ts'în-yât yaū pin-shuè faan laî?


1.
FORMOSA
5857
2.
TAIPEI
1958
1957
3.
TAIPEI
YES
4.
TAIPEI
Chán
IMPORTER
EXPORTER
5.
HONG KONG
MACAO
HONG KONG
MACAO
6.
Macao
Hong Kong
120 mi
7.
'58
MID-AUTUMN FESTIVAL
TAIPEI
'57
HOLIDAY
8.
9.
10.

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Lŏ Ch'ān*, neĭ chìng-wâ yaū T'oì-Waan faan laì, tuì-ue kŏh shuè kè ts'ìng-yìng, neĭ shûk m̄-shûk à?

   B: Ngŏh haî kŏh shuè chuê-chŏh m̄-haî keî noî, tuì-ue kŏh shuè kè ts'ìng-yìng, ngŏh m̄-haî keî shûk.

2. A: Neĭ haî T'oì-Pak chuê-chŏh keî noî à?

   B: Ngŏh haî t'oì-Pak chuê-chŏh ch'a-m̄-toh leŭng nìn là!

3. A: Yaŭ yān wâ, T'oì-Pak kè yān t'ūng heì-ch'e, ì-ka peî ì-ts'ìn toh-chŏh hŏ toh, haî mà?

   B: Haî, T'oì-Pak kè yān-haû, ì-ka peî ì-ts'ìn toh-chŏh hŏ toh; ì-ch'ē, heì-ch'e yìk-to toh-chŏh hŏ toh.

4. A: Neĭ ì-ka haî T'oì-Pak tsô-kán mi-yē à?

   B: Ngŏh ì-ka haî T'oì-Pak tsô-kán ch'ut-yâp-haú shaang-ì.

5. A: Uē-kwŏh haî kŏm, neĭ yat-tìng huì-kwŏh Heung-Kŏng t'ūng Ŏ-Moōn* là, haî mà?

   B: Ngŏh huì-kwŏh Heung-Kŏng, taân-haî meî huì-kwŏh Ŏ-Moōn*.

6. A: Heung-Kŏng leî Ŏ-Moōn yaŭ keî uĕn à?

   B: Ngŏh m̄-chi-tŏ; ngŏh koó, Heung-Kŏng leî Ŏ-Moōn taaî-yeùk yat-paàk ì-shâp hoì-leĭ kŏm-sheŭng-hâ.*

7. A: Kam-yât haî Chung-Ch'au-Tsì† kaû-nīn Chung-Ch'au-Tsìt kè shì-haû, T'oì-Pak kè hôk-haaû t'ūng kei-kwaan yaŭ mŏ fŏng kà à?

   B: Kŏh yât, yaŭ ti kei-kwaan t'ūng hôk-haaû fŏng kà, yaŭ ti mŏ fŏng.

8. A: Kŏh yât T'oì-Pak yaŭ mŏ lôk uē à?

   B: Mŏ, kŏh yât T'oì-Pak mŏ lôk uē, kŏh yât hŏ hŏ-t'in.

9. A: Kŏh yât neĭ yaŭ mŏ huì luĭ-haāng à?

   B: Yaŭ, kŏh yât ngŏh huì luĭ-haāng, ngŏh huì-chŏh hŏ toh teì-fong.

10. A: Kam-yât ngŏh kè kung-sz fŏng poòn yât kà, neĭ seúng m̄-seúng t'ūng ngŏh huì yē-ts'aan à?

    B: Ngŏh hŏ kwooì, ngŏh m̄-seúng huì yē-ts'aan lòh!

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

A: Neĭ m̄-seúng huì yĕ-ts'aan, neĭ tá-suèn·tsô mi-yĕ à?

B: Shîk-uēn aàn-chaù chi-haû, ngŏh seúng faan uk-k'eí t'aú-hă.

LESSON 39

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Say Ch'ān, you have just returned from Formosa. Are you familiar with the situation over there?

   B: I didn't live there for very long. Concerning the situation over there, I am not quite familiar.

2. A: How long have you resided at Taipei?

   B: I have lived at Taipei for almost two years.

3. A: Someone says that Taipei's people and automobiles are more numerous now than ever before, is that right?

   B: Yes, the population of Taipei is a lot more now than before; also, there are a lot more automobiles.

4. A: What are you doing now at Taipei?

   B: I am in the import-export business now at Taipei.

5. A: If that be the case, you must have been to Hong Kong and Macao, right?

   B: I have been to Hong Kong, but I have not yet been to Macao.

6. A: How far is Hong Kong from Macao?

   B: I don't know; I guess that Hong Kong is about 120 nautical miles from Macao.

7. A: Today is the Mid-Autumn Festival. Last year during the time of the Mid-Autumn Festival did the schools and government offices of Taipei have a holiday?

   B: That day some government offices and schools had a holiday, some didn't.

8. A: Did it rain that day at Taipei?

   B: No, it didn't rain that day at Taipei; that day's weather was very nice.

9. A: Did you go on a trip that day?

   B: Yes, I went on a trip that day; I went to lots of places.

LESSON 39

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

10. A: Today my company is having a half-day holiday, do you want to go with me to a picnic?

B: I am very tired, I don't want to go picnicking.

A: You don't want to go picnicking, what do you plan to do?

B: After lunch, I want to go home to take a rest.

LESSON 39

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Wōng Sin Shaang, neĭ hó mȁ?

B: Ôh, Leĭ Sin-Shaang, kȍm noî mō kǐn neĭ; neĭ kân-loî huì-chóh pin shuè ȁ?

2. A: Ngōh sheûng kȍh sing-k'eî huì Lōh-Shaáng, neĭ sheûng kȍh sing-k'eî yaŭ mō huì pin shuè ȁ?

B: Ngōh mō huì pin shuè, ngōh sheûng kȍh laĭ-paaì huì wán-kwȍh neĭ, neĭ m̄-haí uk-k'eì.

3. A: Tuì-m̄-chuê, yaŭ mi-yĕ kán-iù sẑ ȁ?

B: Mō mat kán-iù sẑ; pat-kwȍh, yaŭ ti sẑ ngōh seúng mân-hă neĭ.

4. A: Yaŭ mi-yĕ chì-kaaù ne, Wōng Sin-Shaang?

B: Lûk-Kwan Pô hâ kȍh uêt tiû ngōh huì Heung-Kóng.

5. A: Neĭ foon-heí huì Heung Kóng mȁ?

B: Ngōh ĭ-ts'ǐn meî huì-kwȍh Heung-Kóng; tuì-ue Heung-Kóng, ngōh m̄-sûk. Shóh-ĭ ngōh seúng mân-hă neĭ Heung-Kóng kè yĕ.

6. A: Neĭ seúng mân Heung-Kóng ti mi-yĕ ne?

B: Ngōh-teî pat-uē huì ts'aan-shat shuè ts'ōh-hă, k'ing-hă la, hó mȁ?

7. A: Hó la, neĭ yaŭ mō huì-kwȍh San-Chung-Kwók Ts'aan-Shat ȁ?

B: Ngōh mō huì-kwȍh, taân-haî huì kwȍh kóh shuè kè yān, to wă kóh shuè ti ká-fe hó lĕng.

8. A: Mō-ch'ȍh, kóh shuè ti ts'aan yĭk-to m̄-ch'ȍh.

B: Kóm-yeûng*, pat-uē ngōh-teî haí kóh shuè shǐk faân la.

9. A: Hó la, kóh shuè hó k'ăn che; ngōh-teî pat-uē haăng kwȍh huì la.

B: Neĭ haî m̄-haî shì-shì huì kóh shuè shǐk faân kȁ?

10. A: Ngōh huì-kwȍh kóh shuè leúng ts'ẑ, ni ts'ẑ haî taî-saam ts'ẑ.

B: Kóm, kam-yát ngōh ts'éng neĭ shǐk faân, ngōh-teî sûn-pîn* yám ti tsaú là, hó mȁ?

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

11. A: Tuì-m̄-chuê, ngǒh m̄-yám tsaú.

B: Yám siú-siú, m̄-kán-iù. Heung-Kóng kè t'in-heì tím á? Yaǔ mǒ ni shuè kòm laāng à?

12. A: Heung-Kóng hó nuēn, mǒ ni shuè kòm tùng.

B: Kóm, hó la; ngǒh m̄-chung-ì laāng kè teî-fong.

13. A: Neī fòng-sam, kóh shuè kè t'in-heì, m̄-ooī hó laāng kè.

B: Neī huì Heung-Kóng kè shî-haû neī yaǔ mǒ huì-kwòh T'oî-Waan à?

14. A: Yaǔ, ngǒh hai T'oî-Waan taû-laū-chóh leūng-kòh uêt.

B: Neī huì-kwòh kòm toh teî-fong, neī yat-tīng chi-tò hó toh yě là?

15. A: Uēn-Tung kè teî-fong, tò-shuè to haî ch'a-m̄-toh che.

B: Neī t'aí-hā, kóh kaan haî San-Chung-Kwòk Ts'aan-Shat là, haî mà?

A: Mǒ-ts'òh là, ngǒh-teî yâp huì yám ti kà-fe, chì kóng la.

LESSON 39

WORD LIST

1.	tuì-ue...	concerning, pertaining to, towards
2.	shûk	to be familiar with, to be well acquainted with; ripe, familiarize
3.	heì-ch'e, ch'e	automobiles, car
4.	yān-haú	population
5.	ch'ut-yâp-haú	export-import
6.	Ò-Moōn*	Macao or Macau
7.	leî	distant from...
8.	uĕn	far, distant, remote
9.	hoî	sea
10.	leĭ	mile, Chinese mile
11.	hoî-leĭ	nautical mile, knot (speed)
12.	Chung-Ts'au	Mid-Autumn (15th day of 8th month in lunar calendar)
13.	tsìt	festival, holiday; to save, be thrifty
14.	kei-kwaan	government office, agency
15.	fòng kà	to have a holiday, let out on vacation
16.	hó-t'in	good weather, nice day
17.	luĭ-haāng	to travel, trip, travel, journey
18.	yĕ-ts'aan	picnicking, to have a picnic
19.	t'aú-hă	to take a rest

LESSON 39

READING MATERIAL

1371

於 ue: in; at; with; from; by; through.

於是 ue-shî: then, thereupon; accordingly.

401

計 kai̇̀: to calculate; plan

計數 kaì shò: to reckon up; count

計劃 kaì-waâk: plans to plan

中計 chùng kaì: fall into a trap

會計 ccî-kaì: accounting

1406

劃 waâk: graining tool; to carve; to cut out; to mark.

劃地界 waâk teî-kaaì: to lay out the boundary.

劃分 waâk fan: to divide; to distinguish between.

於 于 計 劃

於 計 劃

计

370

假 ká: false; to pretend; to borrow

假 kà: leave of absence

假造 ká-tsô: to forge; to counterfeit

假座 ká-tsôh: borrow place for meeting

放假 fòng kà: to grand holidays

1390

遠 uĕn: far; distant; remote.

好遠 hó uĕn: very far.

遠見 uĕn kìn: to see from afar; farsighted.

遠東 uĕn tung: the Far E st.

假 遠

假 遠

LESSON 39

READING MATERIAL

640

旅 luǐ: to travel; travel.

旅客 luǐ haāk: a traveler.

旅行 luǐ-haāng: travel; trip.

旅店 luǐ-tìm: an inn; hotel.

旅費 luǐ faì: traveling expenses.

1469

約 yeŭk: a covenant; bond; agreement; appointment.

大約 taaî-yeŭk: about; roughly; probably.

失約 shat yeŭk: to fail to meet an appointment; to fail in an agreement.

597

里 leǐ: Chinese mile(1,894.12 feet)

千里鏡 ts'in-leǐ-kèng: a telescope.

鄰里 lūn-leǐ: neighbor.

旅 約 里

旅 約 里

旅 約 里

575:

癐 kwooî: tired; weary.

見癐 kìn kwooî: to feel tired.

953

室 shat: dwelling; inner room; wife.

應接室 yìng-tsìp-shat: reception room

閱報室 uêt-pò-shat: reading room.

癐 癐 室

癐 室

癐 室

READING MATERIAL

對於去三-faān-市同二-faû嘅事,陳英昨日已經決定chóh là. 佢打算先去二-faû;去完二-faû之後至去三-faān-市. 黃小姐聽倒呢個kòm好嘅旅行計劃之後,佢覺得非常之快樂.

真係好là ngaam-ngaam kóh日放假,天氣又好.陳英同黃小姐喺朝早七點鐘shaí車去二-faû. 呢個faû離呢處唔係幾遠,大約有二百里kòm-上下. 佢地慢慢敢shaí車,同時又k'ing-吓;有幾耐,就tò chóh二faû là. 佢地喺下午兩點kòm-上下tò二-faû,shaí車shaí chóh七個鐘頭kòm耐. 佢地覺得幾癐,佢地要t'aú-吓. 陳英就同黃小姐去ts'aan-室,wán ti野食吓,飲吓. 黃小姐以前未黎過二-faû,所以食完野之後,佢想tò-處去睇吓.

LESSON 39

WRITING MATERIAL

於

Character Number 1371 Radical Number 70
Stroke Number 8 方

計

Character Number 401 Radical Number 149
Stroke Number 9 言

劃

Character Number 1406 Radical Number 18
Stroke Number 14 刂，刀

假

Character Number 370 Radical Number 9
Stroke Number 11 亻，人

遠

Character Number 1390 Radical Number 162
Stroke Number 14 辶，辵

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

1. K'uĭ ko.
   K'uĭ keî ko.
   K'uĭ hó ko.
   K'uĭ fei-sheŭng chi ko.

2. Neĭ t'ŭng k'uĭ, pin-kòh ko ti?
   Ngŏh t'ŭng k'uĭ, ngŏh ko ti.
   Ngŏh peî k'uĭ ko ti.
   Ngŏh peî k'uĭ ko hó toh.

3. Neĭ yaŭ-mŏ k'uĭ kòm ko à?
   Ngŏh yaŭ k'uĭ kòm ko.
   Ngŏh mŏ k'uĭ kòm ko.
   Ngŏh t'ŭng k'uĭ yat-yeûng kòm ko.

4. Neĭ yaŭ-mŏ k'uĭ kòm feî à?
   Neĭ yaŭ-mŏ k'uĭ kòm ts'ung-mîng à?
   Neĭ yaŭ-mŏ k'uĭ kòm poón-sẑ à?
   Neĭ yaŭ-mŏ k'uĭ kòm aí à?

5. Ngŏh peî k'uĭ feî.
   Ngŏh peî k'uĭ ts'ung-mîng ti.
   Ngŏh peî k'uĭ poón-sẑ hó toh.
   Ngŏh peî k'uĭ aî.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL-STRUCTURAL PATTERNS

6. Ngŏh yaŭ k'uĭ kŏm feī.

   Ngŏh yaŭ k'uĭ kŏm ts'ung-mīng.

   Ngŏh yaŭ k'uĭ kŏm poón-sẑ.

   Ngŏh yaŭ k'uĭ kŏm aî.

7. Ngŏh mŏ k'uĭ kŏm feī.

   Ngŏh mŏ k'uĭ kŏm ts'ung-mīng.

   Ngŏh mŏ k'uĭ kŏm poón-sẑ.

   Ngŏh mŏ k'uĭ kŏm aî.

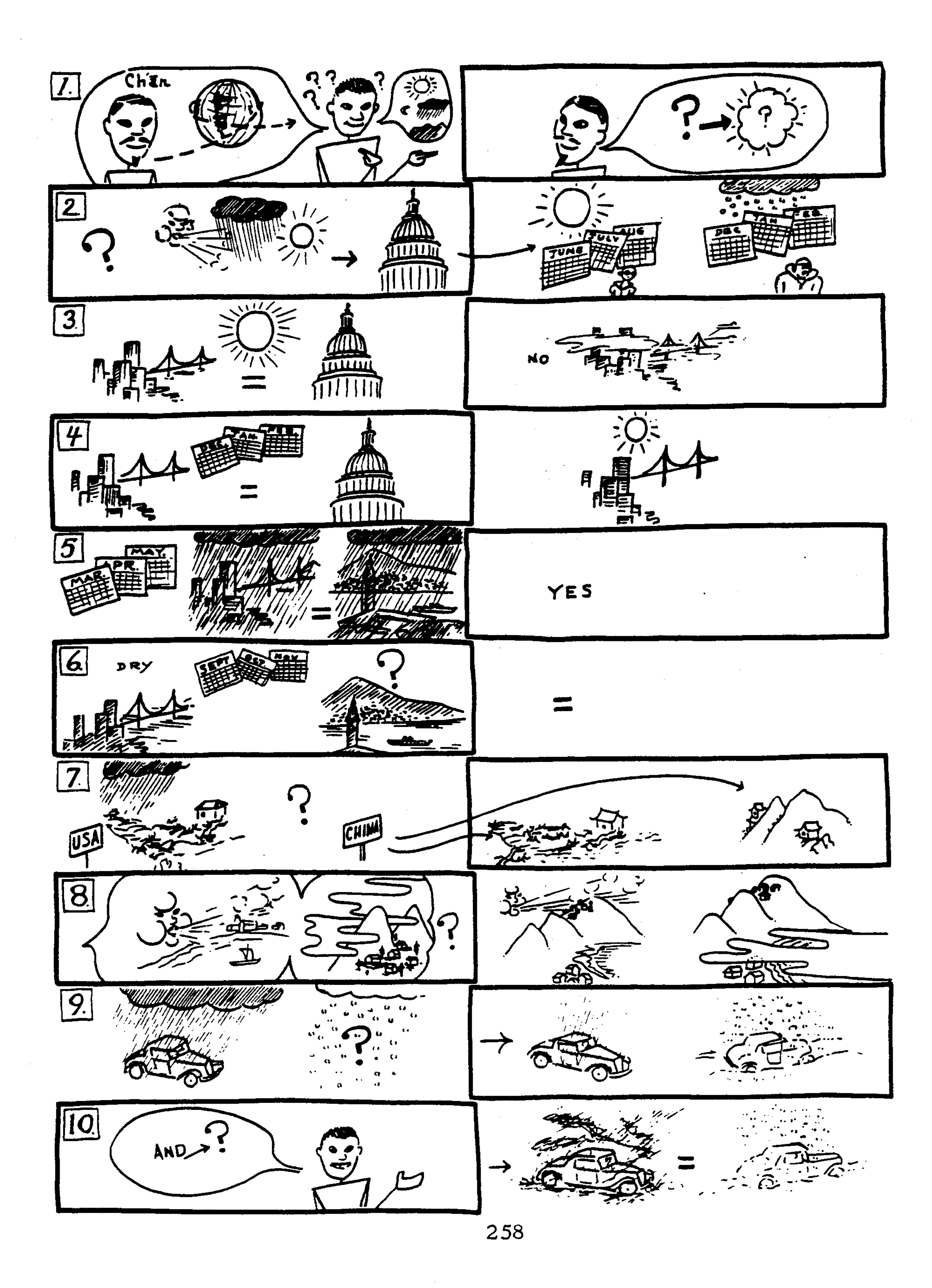
8. Ngŏh t'ūng k'uĭ yat-yeûng kŏm feī.

   Ngŏh t'ūng k'uĭ yat-yeûng kŏm ts'ung-mīng.

   Ngŏh t'ūng k'uĭ yat-yeûng kŏm poón-sẑ.

   Ngŏh t'ūng k'uĭ yat-yeûng kŏm aî.

LESSON 40



1.
Ch'ên
?
2
?
JUNE
JULY
AUG
DEC
JAN
FEB
3
NO
4
DEC
JAN
FEB
5
MAR.
APR.
MAY
YES
6
DRY
SEPT
OCT
NOV
?
=
7
USA
?
CHINA
8
?
9
?
10
AND
?

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

1. A: Ch'ān Kaaû-Shaû, neǐ huì-kwǒh hó toh teì-fong, ngǒh seúng mân neǐ keì kǒh mân-t'aì, tak mà?

   B: Hó à, ni ti mân-t'aì haì kwaan-ue mi-yě kà?

   A: Ni ti mân-t'aì haì kwaan-ue heì-haû kè.

2. A: Wā-Shīng-Tûn kè heì-haû tím à?

   B: Pó-t'ung laì kóng, hâ-t'in kè shì-haû, kóh shuè keí ìt, tung-t'in kè shì-haû, kóh shuè keí laǎng.

3. A: Hâ-t'in kè shì-haû, Saam-Faān-Shǐ yaǔ mǒ Wā-Shīng-Tûn kǒm ìt à?

   B: Mǒ, hâ-t'in kè shì-haû, Saam-Faān-Shǐ mǒ Wā-Shīng-Tûn kǒm ìt, k'uǐ peí Wā-Shīng-Tûn leūng hó toh.

4. A: Tung-t'in kè shì-haû, Saam-Faān-Shǐ yaǔ mǒ Wâ-Shīng-Tûn kǒm laǎng à?

   B: Mǒ, Tung-t'in kè shì-haû, Saam-Faān-Shǐ mǒ Wâ-Shīng-Tûn kǒm laǎng, k'uǐ peí Wâ-Shīng-Tûn nuěn hó toh.

5. A: Ch'un-t'in kè shì-haû, Saam-Faān-Shǐ keì toh uě, keí shap. Heung-Kóng yaǔ mǒ Saam-Faān-Shǐ kǒm toh uě, kǒm shap à?

   B: Ch'un-t'in kè shì-haû, Heung-Kóng t'ūng Saam-Faān-Shǐ yat-yeûng kǒm toh uě, yat-yeûng kǒm shap.

6. A: Ch'au-t'in kè shì-haû, Saam-Faān-Shǐ kè heì-haû keì kon, Heung-Kóng tím à?

   B: Ch'au-t'in kè shì-haû, Heung-Kóng kè heì-haû t'ūng Saam-Faān-Shǐ kè yat-yeûng kǒm kon.

7. A: Uě-kwaì chi-haû, haì Meǐ-Kwǒk, yaǔ ti teì-fong hó oo-tso; Chung-Kwǒk tím à?

   B: Haì Chung-Kwǒk, yaǔ ti teì-fong t'ūng Meǐ-Kwǒk kè yat-yeûng kǒm oo-tso; yaǔ ti teì-fong peí Meǐ-Kwǒk kè kon-tsêng ti.

8. A: Yaǔ yān wâ, kân hoí kè teì-fong toh fung, kân saan kè teì-fong toh mô; haì mà?

   B: M̄-yat-tīng, yaǔ ti kân hoí kè teì-fong mǒ kân saan kè teì-fong kǒm toh fung; yaǔ ti kân saan kè teì-fong mǒ kân hoí kè teì-fong kǒm toh mô.

ORAL MATERIAL - DIALOGUE

9. A: Lôk uĕ kè shī-haû, shaí ch'e m̄-yūng-ī; lôk shuèt kè shī-haû tím à?

   B: Iù t'ai ts'īng-yīng; yaŭ shī, lôk uĕ shaí ch'e mŏ lôk shuèt shaí ch'e kòm naān.

10. A: Yaŭ shī yaû tím à?

   B: Yaŭ shī, lôk uĕ shaí ch'e t'ūng lôk shuèt shaí ch'e yat-yeûng kòm naān.

   A: M̄-koi shaaì là, Ch'ān Kaaù-Shaû.

   B: M̄-shaí m̄-koi.

LESSON 40

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

1. A: Professor Ch'an, you have been to lots of places. I want to ask you a few questions, all right?

   B: Sure, what are these questions pertaining to?

   A: These questions are pertaining to climate.

2. A: How is the climate in Washington?

   B: Generally speaking, it is quite hot there during the summer; it is quite cold there during the winter.

3. A: Is San Francisco as hot as Washington during the summer?

   B: No, San Francisco is not as hot as Washington during the summer; compared with Washington it is much cooler.

4. A: Is San Francisco as cold as Washington during the winter?

   B: No, San Francisco is not as cold as Washington during the winter; compared with Washington it is much warmer.

5. A: During the spring, San Francisco is quite rainy and wet. Does Hong Kong have as much rain as San Francisco? Is it as wet?

   B: During the spring Hong Kong and San Francisco have just as much rain and are just as wet.

6. A: The climate in San Francisco is quite dry during autumn. How is it in Hong Kong?

   B: During autumn the climate in Hong Kong is just as dry as that of San Francisco.

7. A: There are some places in America which are very dirty after the rainy season, what about China?

   B: There are some places in China which are just as dirty as those in America; some places are cleaner than some in America.

8. A: Someone says that there is more wind in places near the sea and more fog in places near the mountains. Is that true?

   B: Not necessarily so, some places near the sea are not as windy as some places near the mountains, and some places near the hills are not as foggy as some places near the sea.

LESSON 40

TRANSLATION OF DIALOGUE

9. A: It is not easy to drive a car when it rains. How about when it snows?

   B: It all depends on the circumstances. Sometimes driving in the rain is not as difficult as driving in the snow.

10. A: And then, sometimes, what?

   B: Sometimes, driving in the rain is just as tough as driving in the snow.

   A: Much obliged, Prof. Ch'an.

   B: You needn't thank me.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

1. A: Ts'ing mân, neĭ haî m̄-haî Ch'ān Sheûng-Waì à?

   B: Haî, ngŏh haî Ch'ān Sheûng-Waì, kwaì sing à?

   A: Ngŏh sing Wōng, ngŏh kiù-tsô Wōng-Tung-Hoí.

   B: Yaŭ mat kwaì-kòn à, Wōng Sin-Shaang.

2. A: Ngŏh yaŭ yat-kòh lō p'āng-yaŭ, kiù-tsô Cheung-T'în Mîng; k'uĭ wâ k'uĭ shik neĭ, k'uĭ seúng kaaì-shiû ngŏh t'ūng neĭ yîng-shik.

   B: Ngŏh keì-tak là, Cheung Sin-Shaang ĭ-ts'în kóng-kwòh neĭ.

3. A: Neĭ haí Lûk-Kwan Uē-Īn Hôk-Haaû kòm noì, neĭ chûng yaŭ keì noì chì pat-îp à?

   B: Ngŏh chûng yaŭ saam-kòh uêt pat-îp.

4. A: Pat-chóh-îp chi-haû, neĭ tá-suèn huì pin shuè kung-tsŏk à?

   B: Pat-chóh-îp chi-haû, ngŏh hó hóh-nāng ooĭ huì Uĕn-Tung-kung-tsòk.

5. A: Neĭ ooĭ huì Uĕn-Tung pin shuè à; T'ōi-Waan, Heung-Kóng, Yât-Poón, yık-waâk Hōn-Kwòk à?

   B: Ngŏh koó, ngŏh toh-sò huì T'oí-Waan; pat-kwòh ni kîn sẑ hó naān kóng.

6. A: Uē-kwóh neĭ tiû huì T'oî-Waan kung-tsòk, neĭ ooĭ m̄-ooĭ sûn-pîn* huì Heung-Kóng haāng-yat-haāng à?

   B: Uē-kwóh ngŏh tiû huì T'oî-Waan kung-tsòk, tak-haān kè shī-haû, ngŏh ooĭ huì Heung-Kóng haāng-yat-haāng.

7. A: Neĭ kaû-shî yaŭ mō huì-kwòh Heung-Kóng à?

   B: Ngŏh keì-tak, haí saì-ló-koh kè shì-haû, ngŏh huì-kwòh Heung-Kóng leŭng ts'ẑ.

8. A: T'eng-mān wâ, Heung-Kóng kè yān-haû hó toh, yaŭ mō Saam-Faān-Shĭ kè kòm toh à?

   B: Ngŏh koó, Heung-Kóng kè yān-haú t'ūng Saam-Faān-Shĭ kè yān-haú ch'a-m̄-toh.

LESSON 40

ORAL MATERIAL - RECOMBINATION

9. A: Heung-Kóng kòm saì, yān kòm toh; kóh shuè kè shaang-oôt yat-tìng peí Saam-Faān-Shī kè naān hó toh là, haî mà?

B: Mō-ts'òh là, Heung Kóng kè shaang-oôt hó m̄-yūng-ī, peí Saam-Faān-Shī kè naān hó toh.

10. A: Heung-Kóng leî T'oî-Waan keí uēn à?

B: Ngōh m̄-chi-tò; uē-kwóh neī ts'ōh fei-keí, taaî-yeuk* iù seì ng̃ kòh chung-t'aū kòm-sheûng-hâ*

11. A: Uē-kwóh neī huì Heung-Kóng, neī kaì-waâk haí Heung-Kóng taû-laū keí noî à?

B: Ngōh mō paân-faat k'uèt-tìng; iù t'aí ts'ìng-yìng, yaû iù t'aí sheûng-sz kè mìng-lìng.

12. A: Pat-chóh-îp chi-haû, neī seúng keí shī leī-hoi Ka-Shaáng à.

B: Tuì-ue ni kòh mân-t'aì, ngōh chûng iù nám-hā, chì hóh-ī k'uèt-tìng.

13. A: Neī uēn-loī kè kaì-waâk haí tím-yeûng* kà?

B: Ngōh uēn-loī tá-suèn, pat-chóh-îp chi-haû, ts'aam-ka Ka-Shaáng kè wân-tûng-ooî*.

14. A: Kóh kòh wân-tûng-ooî* keí shī hoi-ch'í à?

B: Kóh kòh wân-tûng-ooî* iù ch'au-t'in chi-haû, chì hoi-ch'í.

15. A: Uē-kwóh wân-tûng-ooî* hoi-ch'í kè shī-haû, neī yaû iù huì Uēn-Tung; kóm, neī tím-paân à?

B: Kóm, mō-paân-faat la; kóm ngōh tsaû m̄-hóh-ī ts'aam-ka wân-tûng-ooî* là!

LESSON 40

WORD LIST

1.	kaaû-shaû	college professor
2.	mân-t'aî	question, problem
3.	kwaan-ue	pertaining to, about, concerning, regarding, in regard to, relating to
4.	heî-haû	climate
5.	p'ố-t'ung	general, ordinary, common, usual
6.	p'ố-t'ung-laî-kống	generally speaking
7.	hâ-t'in	summer
8.	tung-t'in	winter
9.	leūng	cool
10.	ch'un-t'in	spring
11.	shap	wet, damp, humid, moist, to moisten
12.	ts'au-t'in	autumn
13.	kon	dry
14.	uĕ-kwaî	rainy season, monsoon
15.	oo-tso	dirty, filthy
16.	kon-tsêng	clean
17.	kân	near; to be near, near by
18.	fung	wind
19.	yūng-î	easy, easily

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

251

刻 hak: to engrave; instant (haak)

一刻 yat hak: quarter hour

片刻 p'ìn-hak: an instant

刻字 hak tsî: to engrave character

882

普 p'ó· universal; great.

普通 p'ó-t ung: general; in common use.

普遍 p'ó-p'ìn: universal; widespread

1362

通 t'ung: through; to reach; to communicate; all; general.

通用 t'ung yûng: in common use.

通知 t'ung-chi: to inform.

通信 t'ung sùn: to correspond.

通過 t'ung-kwòh: to pass.

刻 普 通

774

暖 nuẳn: warm; balmy; to warm.

暖爐 nuẳn lō: heating stove.

和暖 wŏh-nuẳn: warm; balmy.

235

夏 hâ: summer

夏天 hâ-t'in: summer

夏季 hâ-kwaì: summer season

夏至 hâ-chì: summer solstice

暖 夏

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

591

更 kuang (kang) to change, alter

更 kàng: more; still, again

更改 kang-koí: to change; reform

更正 kang-chìng: to correct

更好 kàng-hó: better still

497

乾 kon: to clean; dry.

乾淨 kon-tsêng: clean.

乾爽 kon-shóng: dry; airy.

乾糧 kon-leūng: dry provisions.

餅干 péng-kon: biscuits; crackers.

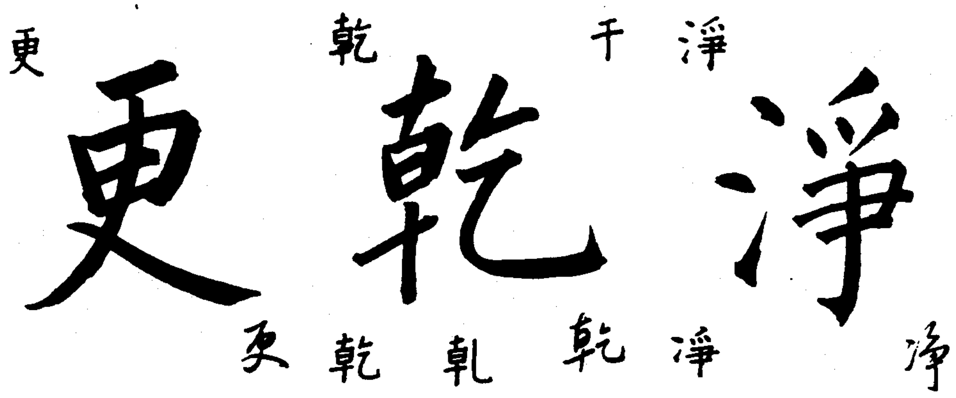
晒干 shaaì kon: to dry in sun.

1257

淨 tsìng, tsêng: pure; spotless; neat; clean.

洗淨 saí tsêng: to wash clean.

淨水 tsêng shuí: pure water.



1137

店 tìm: inn; tavern; shop.

酒店 tsaú-tìm: restaurant; hotel.

管店 koón tìm: hotel clerk; butler.

1280

錯 ts'òh: mistake; error, wrong.

做錯 tsó ts'òh done wrong mistake.

錯處 tso ch'uè: error, offense.

錯過 ts'òh-kwòh: fault mistake; to lose (opportunity).

店 錯

店 錯

LESSON 40

READING MATERIAL

陳英同黃小姐 tò chóh 二-faû là. 佢地喺 ts'aan-室食 chóh ti 野之後, 黃小姐想即刻 tò-處去睇吓. 普通黎講, 喺二-faû, 天氣幾暖 kà; 而家夏天就唔使講, 一定更熱 ti 嘅 là.

陳英知道黃小姐病好-chóh 冇幾耐. 喺二-faû 天氣又 kòm 熱, 又冇 fung pei-kaaù 第二處嘅氣候乾好多, 又熱好多. 喺敢樣嘅情形之下, 乜野事都要慢慢做至得; 所以佢想先同黃小姐去酒店 wán 好房 táng 佢地洗 chóh 身, cheùk chóh 新 shaam 之後至去行街. 黃小姐 nám-吓, 佢以為陳英講嘅說話冇錯. 黃小姐就同陳英去 wán chóh 兩個好好嘅房. 呢 ti 房好乾淨, 每個房七文; 呢-ti 房同第二個地方嘅房 ch'a 唔多一樣 kòm 貴. 佢地喺酒店 t'aú 完之後, 而家打算出街 là.

LESSON 40

WRITING MATERIAL

Character	Character Number	Stroke Number	Radical Number	Radical
刻	251	8	18	刂，刀
普	882	12	72	日
通	1362	11	162	辶，辵
暖	774	13	72	日
夏	235	10	35	夊

